THEY LIE IN WAIT TO DECEIVE

by Robert L. & Rosemary Brown

FAIR is pleased to make this online version of Robert L. and Rosemary Brown's classic book available to you, free of charge. We are sure you will appreciate the meticulous research and documentation provided by the Browns in their books.

There are four volumes in this series. Each focuses on a different area of anti-Mormon efforts. If you enjoy this volume, be sure to check out the other volumes also available at the FAIR Web site.

Every effort has been made to ensure that this online version is of the highest quality possible, given the technological limits of online materials. Each page of the original book was scanned by dedicated volunteers and checked for accuracy and legibility.

As you are reading, you may notice that some of the smaller text is "fuzzy" or not entirely readable. This is one of those technological limits—if we had attempted to provide the highest quality download possible, the online files would have been 30 times larger and therefore unmanageable for the average Internet user. Our driving desire was to make this information available to the widest audience possible.

If you are interested in a copy of this book in a higher quality, we suggest purchasing a copy of the actual printed book. The books are not that expensive, and they are a valuable addition to any library. FAIR is the sole authorized distributor of all volumes of *They Lie In Wait To Deceive*. To order, visit our Web site:

http://www.fair-lds.org

Not only do you get a classic book that you can take with you (you are no longer bound to the computer), but you help to support FAIR in its mission to bring you apologetic works of unquestioned value.

We hope you enjoy this book, and pray that God will bless you as you sincerely seek His word and will.

DISTRIBUTING THIS ONLINE BOOK

You are free to forward this book to your friends or anyone you feel may benefit by the information it contains. Better still, you can direct your friends to the FAIR Web site where they can download their own copy, along with other information they may find helpful.

You are not free to post this online book on your Web site or store it in any publically accessible storage medium, such as an FTP site. You cannot include this book in any compilation or commercial work without the express written permission of FAIR.

ABOUT FAIR

The Foundation for Apologetic Information & Research (FAIR) is a non-profit organization dedicated to providing well-documented answers to criticisms of LDS doctrine, belief and practice. Seeking to assist the lay member and scholar alike to respond to intentional and well-meaning attacks on individual faith, FAIR helps publish articles and books that defend the LDS church, operates a Web site that receives thousands of visitors each day, and sponsors research projects and conferences that provide the LDS scholarly community an outlet for getting information into the hands of the average member. With a 501-C3 tax exempt status from the IRS, FAIR is funded by the generosity of its members and contributors, now grown to more than 1,000.

To learn more about FAIR, visit our Web site:

http://www.fair-lds.org

You can also write to us at:

FAIR PO Box 1277 Felton CA, 95018

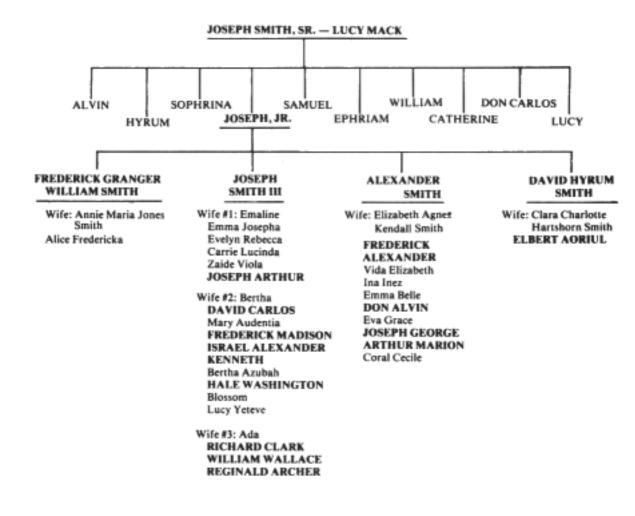
APPENDIX

 Ancestry and Posterity of Joseph Smith, Jr. 	
and Emma Hale	390
 Names of characters in Solomon Spaulding's 	
MANUSCRIPT FOUND	391
 The MANUSCRIPT FOUND or MANUSCRIPT STORY 	
of Rev. Solomon Spaulding, now located	
at Oberlin College, Ohio	392
 The origin of the Spaulding story, concerning the 	
MANUSCRIPT FOUND, by Rev. B. Winchester, 1840	429
 History of the SALT LAKE TRIBUNE and 	
the Thomas Kearns family	438
 Talk show interviews with handwriting expert Howard C. 	
Doulder, researchers Wayne L. Cowdrey, Howard W. Davis	
on KNXT TV Channel 2, Los Angeles, California,	
October 23, 1977	445
 Testimony of Sonie E. Brittain, granddaughter 	
of Solomon Spaulding	455
• Letters from our readers	457
• Index	

ANCESTRY AND POSTERITY OF JOSEPH SMITH, JR. AND EMMA HALE

Listed below are the children and grandchildren of Joseph and Emma Smith. Daniel Hendrix mentioned in Chapter 8 that Joseph Smith's grandson, "Edgar Smith," often visited with him. As you can see, there is **no** Edgar Smith listed as a descendant of Joseph Smith, Jr. We have shown only the male lines which would carry the Smith name. (Male children or grandchildren which died in infancy are omitted.)

SOURCE: ANCESTRY AND POSTERITY OF JOSEPH SMITH AND EMMA HALE, by Mary Audentia Smith Anderson, Herald Publishing House, 1929, pp. 576-582.



NAMES OF CHARACTERS IN SOLOMON SPAULDING'S "MANUSCRIPT FOUND"

There have been some claims that the names used in the Book of Mormon were the same as in the SPAULDING MANUSCRIPT. You have read a summary of the Book of Mormon in Chapter 10; as you can see, the only name common to both the SPAULDING MANUSCRIPT and the Book of Mormon is the name of Jesus Christ.

Fabius Constantine Luian Jesus Christ Trajanus Tom Droll Tom Crito Ieshuran Lucian Baska Lobaska Bombal Hadokam Hadoram Hodoram Emperor Labarmack Lambon Labamack Bambo Hamback Kato Hamboon Ramback Moonrod

Et Seon

Lamesa

Helicon

Sambal Labanko Drafolick Elson Hamack Boakim Hamkol Lakoon Rambock Bithawan Gamasko Labano Labanco Habelon Ulipoon Numapon Ramack Hanock Holiza Hamul Taboon Ramoff Habelan Sabamah Hamelick Ramack Thelford

Hamkein

Kelsock
Hamkoo
Haboon
Lamock
Hambock
Como
Sabamah
Rancoff
Nunapon
Helija
Hemock
Helicon
Helion

The MANUSCRIPT FOUND or MANUSCRIPT STORY,
by the late Rev. Solomon Spaulding
from a verbatim copy of the original,
Published in 1885, the original is located at
Oberlin College, Ohio.

The manuscript was received with the underlining previously noted.

THE

"MANUSCRIPT FOUND."

"MANUSCRIPT STORY,"

OF THE LATE

REV. SOLOMON SPAULDING;

FROM A

VERBATIM COPY OF THE ORIGINAL

NOW IN THE CARE OF PRES, JAMES II. PAINCHILLS, OF OREIGIN COLLEGE, OHIO.

INCLUDING CORRESPONDENCE

TOUCHING THE MANUSCRIPT, ITS PRESERVATION AND THANS-MUSELON UNTIL IT CAME EXTO THE HANDS OF THE PUBLISHERS.

LANONI, IOWA:
PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY THE REDBHANISED CHURCH OF
JESUS CHRIST OF LATTER DAY SAINTS.
(286.

THE

"MANUSCRIPT FOUND."

A Verbalim Copy from the Original.

HEREWITH we present to the reader the notorious "Manuseript Story" ["Manuscript Found"], of the late Rev. Soloman Spalding. What gives this document prominence is the fact that, for the past fifty years it has been made to do duty by the opposers of the Book of Mormon and the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints, as the source, the root, and the inspiration, by and from which Joseph Smith and Sydney Rigdon wrote said Book of Mormon and organized said Church. It has been popularly and persistently claimed that the plan, subject matter, including prominent names and localities, history of the origin of the aboriginal races of America, with their arts and sciences, civilizations and customs, were identical in this "Manuscript Found" and in the Book of Mormon. Thousands have believed this false and foolish statement, without giving its truth or falsity as hour's fair and unprejudiced investigation, and then fought the book and the church with a readiness and a zeal almost without a parallel. And now that this veritable "Manuscript Found," with an unbruken chain of evidence proving its identity and running back to E. D. Howe, D. P. Hurtbet, Spokling's "old trunk," and so back

The "Manuscript Found."

to Pittaburgh, Conneast, and to the very pen of Solution Spalding, has by the providence of God been furnished us, and that, too, by those not of the Church, we take pleasure in exhibiting in the sunlight of solid facts, this hob-goblin of the pulpit, this "nigger-in-the-woodpile" of the press and the forum, that with which they have fooled and frightened the masses and blinded those inquiring into the origin and character of the Book of Mormon.

This seeming huge hindrance and insurmountable obstacle which is always thrown in the way of the investigator with all the skill and power that craft and cunning and malice and fear and blind real can invent and commend, vanishes from the presence of this original withtens in the case; for when it speaks it reveals the fliminess and falsity of the claim that it was in any way or in any sense the origin of the Book of Mormon, or that there is the least likeness between the two. This newly found "missing link" completes the chain of evidence which proves that the "Manuscript Found" never was and never could be made the occasion, cause, or germ of the Book of Mormon.

Mr. Spalding has been enabled by the opposers of the Latter Day Saints to the very pinnacle of fame, as a very learned, very moral, and very pious man. It is fortunate that his true measure and worth in respect to his learning, his meetly, and his piety, is now formished us in this "Masuript Story." God Judges men by their works, and it is wise for men to judge of each other after this manner. And when we estimate Mr. Spalding by the character of his work as exhibited in this document, we must grade him down to a very low level, whether in respect to acholarship, mental power, moral purity, or pious attainments and tendencies.

The "Manuscript Found."

The following Correspondence explains the manner in which the Manuscript was preserved and placed in the hands of the present publishers.

This from the Bibliotheca Sacra was republished in many leading journals cast and west, among them the Herald of Grinnell, Iowa; the Western Watchman, Eureka, California; the New York Observer, and Frank Leelie's Sunday Magazine.

"The theory of the origin of the Book of Mormon in the traditional manuscript of Solomon Spaulding, will probably have to be relinquished. That manuscript is doubtless now in the posession of Mr. L. L. Rice, of Hospitalu, Hawailan Islands, formerly an anti-Slavery Editor In Ohio, and for many years State Printer, at Columbus. During a recent visit to Honolulu, I suggested to Mr. Riet that he might have valuable anti-slavery documents in his possession, which he would be willing to contribute to the rich collection already to the Oberitis College Library. In pursuance of this suggestion, Mr. Rice began looking over his old pamphiets and papers, and at length came upon an old, worn, and faded manuscript of about one hundred and seventy-five pages, small quarto, purporting to be a histary of the migrations and conflicts of the ancient Indian Tribes, which occupied the territory now belonging to the States of New York, Ohio, and Kentucky. On the last page of this manuscript is a certificate and signature, giving the names of several persons known to the signer, who have assured him that to their personal knowledge the manuscript was the writing of Solomon Spaulding. Mr. Rice has no recollection how or when this manuscript came into his possession. It was enveloped in a course piece of wrapping paper, and endorsed in Mr. Rice's hand-writing, "A Manuscript Story."

"There seems no reason to doubt that this is the long-lost story.

Mr. Ricz, myself, and others, compared it with the Book of Mormon, and could detect no resemblance between the two, in general or detail. There seems to be no name or incident common to the two.

The soleron style of the Book of Mormon, in imitation of the English

Scriptures, does not appear in the manuscript. The only resemblance is in the fact that both profess to set forth the history of lost tribes. Some other explanation of the origin of the Book of Mor-mon most be found, if any explanation is required." Signed, James H. Fairchild

The letter below-was written in answer to our suggestion that the Manuscript be sent for safe keeping to some Historical Society in Chicago, Illinois.

> Howeture, Sandwich Islands, March s8th, 1685.

Ma. Joseph Smith:

The Spaniding Manuscript in my possession came into my hands in this wise. In 1859-40 my partner and myself bought of E. D. Howe the Painesville Talograph, published at Painesville, Obio. The transfer of the printing department, types, press, &c., was accompanied with a large collection of books, memorarchyst, &c., this memoraript of Spaniding among the rest. So, you see, it has been in my possession over farty years. But I never examined it, or knew the character of it, until some six or eight months since. The wrapper was marked, "Manuscript Story.—Conneaut Creek." The wonder is, that in some of my movements, I did not destroy or burn It with a large amount of rubbish that had accumulated from time

It happened that Pres't Pairchild was here on a visit, at the time I discovered the contents of it, and it was exemined by him and others with much curlosity. Since Pres't Fairchild published the fact of its existence in my possession, I have had applications for it from half a dosen sewron, each applicant seeming to think that he or she was extitled to it. Mr. Howe says when he was getting up a book to expose Mormonian as a fraud at an early day, when the Moresons had their head-quarters at Kirtland, he obtained it from some source, and it was inadvertently transferred with the other effects of his printing office. A. B. Deming, of Palnewille, who is also getting up some kind of a book I believe on Mormonium, wants me to seed it to him. Mrs. Dickinson, of Boston, claiming to be a relative of Spaulding, and who is getting up a book to show that he

The 'Manuscript Found."

was the real author of the Book of Mormon, wants it. She thinks, at least, it should be sent to Spaulding's daughter, a Mrs. Somebody but she does not inform me where she lives. Denving says that Howe borrowed it when he was getting up his book, and did not return it, so he should have done, &c.

This Manuscript does not purport to be "a story of the Indiana formerly occupying this continent;" but is a history of the ware between the Indians of Ohio and Kentucky, and their progress in civilfestion, icc. It is certain that this Manuscript is not the origin of the Mormon Bible, whatever some other manuscript may have been. The only similarity between them, is, in the manner in which each purports to have been found-one is a case on Connesut Creekthe other in a hill in Ontario county, New York. There is no iden tity of names, of persons, or places; and there is no similarity of style between them. As I told Mr. Deming, I should as soon think the Book of Revelutions was written by the author of Don Quinette, as that the writer of this Manuscript was the author of the Book of Mormon. Deming says Speaking made three copies of "Manu-acript Found," one of which Sidney Rigdon scale frees a printing office in Phintung. You can postably tell better than I can, what ground there is for such an allegation.

As to this Manuscript, I can not see that it can be of any use to any body, except the Mormons, to show that IT is not the original of the Mormon Bible. But that would not settle the claim that some other manuscript of Spaulding was the original of it. I propose to hold it in my own hands for a while, to see if it can not be put to some good use. Deming and Howe inform me that its existence is enthing great interest in that region. I am under a task, but not a positive piedge to President Fairchild, to deposit it aventually in the Library of Oberlin College. I shall be free from that piedge, when I see an opportunity to put it to a better use.

Yours, &c.

P. S.—Upon reflection, since writing the taregoing, I am of the opinion that no one who reads this Manuscript will give credit to the stery that Solomon Spaciding was to any wise the author of the Book of Mormon. It is unlikely that any one who wrote so claborate a work as the Mormon Dible, would spend his time in getting

The "Manuscript Found."

up so shallow a story as this, which at best is but a forbic imitation of the other. Finally I am more than half convinced that this is his only writing of the sort, and that any pretence that Spaulding was in any sense the author of the other, is a short fabrication. It was easy for any body who may have seen this, or heard anything of its contents, to get up the story that they were identical.

L. L. B.

Howourty, Sendwich Islands,

Ma. Joseph Smith; Deer Sir:-

May 14th, 1985.

I am greatly obliged to you for the information concerning Mormonism, in your letters of April 30th and May 2d. As I am to no sense a Mormonite, of course it is a matter of curiosity, mainly, that I am interested in the blatory of Morropolaus.

Two things are true concerning this manuscript in my possession: First, it is a genuine writing of Solomon Spaulding; and second, it is not the original of the Book of Mormon.

My opinion is, from all I have seen and learned, that this is the only writing of Spaniding, and there is no foundation for the statement of Derning and others, that Spaulding made another story, more elaborate, of which several copies were written, one of whi Rigdon stole from a printing office in Phisburgh, &c. Of course I ten not be as certain of this, as of the other two points. One theory is, that Rigdon, or some one cise, saw this manuscript, or heard it read, and from the hirts it conveyed, got up the other and more ciaborate writing on which the Book of Moreon was founded. Take that for what it is worth. It don't even to me very thaty.

You may be at rest as to my putting the manuscript into the possession of any one who will mutilate it, or use it for a lead puree. I shall have it deposited in the Library of Oberlin College, In Olive, to be at the disposal for reading of any one who may wish to persent it; but not to be removed from that depository. My friend, President Fairchild, may be relied on as security for the safe heeping of it. It will be sent there in July, by a friend who is going there to "take to himself a wife." Meantime, I have made a literal copy of the entire document—errors of orthography, grammer,

The "Manuscript Found."

erasures, and all-which I shall keep in my possession, so that any attempt to mutilate it will be of easy detection and exposure. Ober-In is a central place, in the vicinity of Connesus, where the manuscript was written.

I have had an idea, sometimes, that it is due to the Mormore to have a capy of it, if they took Interest in it enought to publish it. As it is only of interest as showing that it is not the original of the Book of Mormon, no one size is likely to wish it for publication.

Miss Dickinson, whom you call a granddaughter of Solome Spaulding, represents herself to me as his grandulece: "My grest uncle, Rev. Solomon Spaulding," she writes.

Rev. Dr. Hyde, President of the Institution, in this place, for training Native Missionaries for Micranesia, (a very prominent and successful institution), has written an elaborate account of this manuscript, and of Mormonism, and sent it for publication in the Congregationalist, of Boston. I presume it will be published, and you will be interested in reading it.

Very respectfully, yours,

In a protecript Mr. Rice says he found the following endorsement on the Manuscript:

"The writings of Solumon Spaulding proved by Aren Wright, Offver Smith, John N. Miller and others. The testimonies of the above gentlemen are now in my possession.

D. P. Hussaur? (Signed)

COPY OF MR. RICE'S LETTER.

Homogugu, H. I., June 12, 1985.

PRESIDENT J. H. FAIRCHLE.

Herewith I send to you the Solomon Spaiding Manuscript, to be deposited in the Library of Oberlin College, for reference by any one who may be desirous of seeing or examining it. As a great deal of Inquiry has been made about it since it became known that it was in my possession, I deem it proper that it be deposited for

The "Manuscript Found."

sade keeping, where any one interested in it, whether Mormon or Andi-Mormon, may examine it. It has been in my possession iterate years—from 1839 to 1885—and for borty-four years of that time no one examined it, and I was not aware of the character of its contents. I send it to you enclosed in the same paper wrapper, and tied with the same siring that must have enclosed it for near half a century—certainly during the forty-six years since it came into my possession. I have made and retain in my possession a correct literal oney of it, errors of orthography, of grammar, eramares and alt. I may allow the Mormons of Utah to print it from this copy, which they are analous to do; and a delegation is now in the Islands, awaiting my decision on this point. They claim that they are enfitted to whatever benefit they may derive from its publication; and it seems to me there is some justice in that claim. Whether it will reflere them in any measure, from the imputation that Sciomon Spabling was the author of the Book of Mormon, I do not attempt to decide. It devolves upon their apponents to show that there are or were other writings of Spabling—since it is evident that this writing in not the original of the Mormon Fible.

Truly, yours, &c., L. L. Rice.

P. S.—The words "Solomon Speakling's Writings" in lak on the wrapper were written by ms, after I became aware of the contests. The words "Manuscript Story.—Conceut Crerk," in laint pencifing, were as now when it came into my possession.

> OwenLIN COLLEGE, OREALIN, O., July 25, 1885.

I have this day delivered to Mr. E. L. Kelley a copy of the Mansecript of Bolomon Spaulding, sent from Honolulu by Mr. L. L. Ries, to the Library of Oterlin College, for safe keeping, and now in my care. The copy was prepared at Mr. Kelley's request, under my supervision, and h, as I believe, an exact transcript of the original manuscript, including ensures, misoprilings, &c.

JAS. H. PAIRCHILE,

Prest. of Obrelia Callege.

The "Manuscript Found."

-

TF

KIRTLAND, O., 14th July, 1885.
Pres. W. W. Blain, Lamon, Joseph

Herewith I transmit to you the copy of the Spaulding Manuscript prepared by Pres. Fairchild as attested by him, together with his certificate, and photograph aboves.

E. L. KELLEY.

Week and enterore underlised were stricken out to the Manuscript.
Plates marked than the capy was flightle.

INTRODUCTION

NEAR the west Bank of the Conenaght River there are the remains of an ancient fort. As I was walking and forming various conjectures respecting the character situation & numbers of those people who far exceeded the present Indians in works of art and inginucty, I happed to tread on a flat stone. This was at a small distance from the fort, & it lay on the top of a great small mound of Earth exactly horizontal. The face of it had a singular appearance. I discovered a number of characters, which appeared to me to be letters, but so much effeced by the ravages of time, that I could not read the inscription. With the assistance of a leaver I raised the stone. But you may easily conjecture my autonishment when I discovered that its ends and sides rested on stones & that it was designed as a cover to an artificial Cave. I found by examining that its sides were lined with stones built in a connical form with - - - - down, & that it was about eight feet deep. Determined to investigate the design of this extraordinary work of antiquity, I

12 The "Mannscript Found."

prepared myself with the necessar requisites for that purpose and decended to the Bottom of the Cave. Observing one side to be perpendicular nearly three feet from the bot tom, I began to inspect that part with accuracy. Here I noticed a big flat stone fixed in the form of a door. I immediately tore it down and Lo, a cavity within the wall presented itself it being about three feet in dismiter from side to side and about two feet high. Within this cavity I found an earthen Box with a cover which shut it perfectly tite. The Box was two feet in length one & half in breadth & one & three inches in diameter. My mind filled with awful sensations which crowded fast upon me would hardly permit my hands to remove this venerable deposit, but curiusity soon gained the assendency & the box was taken & d to open it. When I had removed the Cover I found that it contained twenty-eight rolls of parchment - & - that when . . . appeared to be manuscrips written in eligant hand with Roman Letters & in the Latin Language.

They were written on a variety of Subjects. But the Roll which principally attracted my attention contained a history of the author's life & that part of America which extends along the great Lakes & the waters of the Missimipov.

Extracts of the most interesting and important matters contined in this Roll I take the liberty to publish.

Gentle Reader, tread lightly on the sches of the venerable dead. Thou must know that this Country was once inhabited by great and powerful nations considerably civilized & skilled in the arts of war, & that on ground where thou now treadest many a bloody Battle hath been fought, & heroes by thousands have been made to bite the dust.

The "Manuscript Found,"

In the history given of these nations by my author you will find nothing but what will correspond with the natural sentiments we should form on viewing the innumerable remains of antiquity which are scattered over an extensive Country. This is an evidence of the author's impartiality and verseity. But if any should pretend that the whole story is fictitious or fabulous

To publish a translation of every particular circumstance mentioned by our author would produce a volume too expensive for the general class of readers, But should this attempt to throw off the veil which has seculded our view from the transctions o nations who for ages have been extinct, meet the approbation of the public, I shall then be happy to gratify the more inquisitive and learned part of my readers by a more minut publication. Apprehensive that skeptical illiberal or supersitious minds may occurre this performance with great accrimony I have only to remark that they will be deprived of a great fund of entertainment - - - of a contrary disposition will obtain. My companion will be excited more than my resentment and there the contest will end.

Now, Gentle Reader, the Translator who wishes well to thy present and thy future existence entreats thee to peruse this volume with a clear head a pure heart and a candid mind. If thou shall then find that thy head and thy heart are both improved it will afford him more satisfaction than the approbation of ten thousand who have received no benefit.

And now permit me to admonish thee that if thou shouldst reside in or travil thre' any part of the Country

The "Manuscript Found."

CHAPT, I.

AN EPITOME OF THE AUTHOR'S LIFE & OF HIS ARIVAL IN AMERICA.

As it is possible that in some future age this part of the Earth will be inhabited by Europians & a history of its present inhabitants would be a valuable acquisition I preceed to write one & deposit it in a box secured - - - - so that the ravages of time will have no effect upon it that you may know the author I will give a succint account of his life and of the cases of his arival which I have extracted from a manuscript which will be deposited with this history.

My name was is Fabius The family name I sustain is Fabius, being decended from the illustrious general of that name. I was born at Rome & received my education under the taition of a very Learned Master. At the time that Constantine arived at that city and had overcome his enimies & and was firmly seated on the throne of the Roman empire I was introduced to him as a young Gentleman of genius and learning & as being worthy of the favourable notice of his imperial majorty. He gave me the appointment of one of his secritaries, & such were the gracious intimations which he frequently gave me of his high approbation of my conduct that I was happy in my station.

One day he says to me Fahiss you must go to Brittian & carry an important - - - to the general of our army there - - - sail in a vessel & return when she returns. Preparation was made instantly and we sailed - - The vessel laden with provisions for the army - - Clouth-knives.

The "Manuscript Found."

15

and other impliments for their use had now arived near the coasts of Britain when a tremendous storm arose & drove us into the midst of the boundless Ocean. Soon the whole crew became lost & bewildered. They knew not the direction for to the rising Son or polar Star, for the heavens were covered with clouds; & darkness had spread her sable mentle over the face of the raging deep. Their minds were filled with consternation and despair. & unanimously agreed that What could we do? How be extrecated from the insatiable jaws of a watry tomb. Then it was that we felt our absolute dependence on that Almighty & gracious Being who holds the winds & floods in . . . hands. From him alone could we expect deliverance. To him our most fervent desires assended. Prostrate & on bended nees we poured forth incessant Supplication & even Old Ocean appeared to sympathize in our distress by returning the echo of our vociforos Cries & lamentations. After being driven five days with incridable velocity before the furious wind the storm abated in its violance. but still the strong wind blew strong in the strong as I now believe in the same direction. Doubtful whether the wind had not changed her point we gave the ship full sail & let her drive. On the sixth day after, the storm wholly subsided, the sun rose clear and the heavens once more appeared to smile. Inexprevaile was the consternation of all the crew. they found themselves in the midst of a vest Ocean. No prospect of returning. All was lost. The wind blowing westwardly, & the presumption was that it had been blowing in that direction during the whole of the storm. No pen can paint the dolorious cries & lamentations of the poor mariners, for the loss of friends for the loss of everything they held

The "Manuscript Found."

most + - - - At length a Mariner stept - - - - the midst and proclaimed. Attend O friends & listen to my words. A voice from on high hath penetrated my soul & the inspiration of the Almighty hath bid me proclaim. Let your sails be wide spread & the gentle winds will soon waft you into a safe harbor, a Country where you will find hospitality. Quick as the lightnings flash joy sparkled in every countenance. A Hymn of Thankagiving spontaniously burst forth from their lips. In full confidence that the divine prediction would be accomplished they extoled the loving kindness and tender mercies of their God & promised by the assistance of his grace to make ample return of Gratitude. On the fifth day after this we came in sight of sand, we entered a spacious river & continued sailing up the - - - many leagues until we came in view of a town. Every heart now palpitated with joy, & loud shouts of gladness expressed the enthusiastic transports of our souls. We sachored within a small distance from shore. Immediately the natives ran with apparent signs of surprize & tonishment to the bank of the River. After viewing us for some time, & receiving signs of Friendship, they appeared to hold a counsel for a few minutes. Their King then stept forward to the edge of the bank, & proffered us the hand of friendship, & by significant gestures invited us to Land, promising us protection and hospitality. We now found ourselves once more on terrs firms, & were conducted by the king & four chiefs into the town whilst the multitude followed after, shouting & performing many odd jesticulations. The King ordered an entertainment to be prepared for his new friends which consisted of fah boiled beans & samp - - - . The whole was placed under a wide-spreading Oak in wooden dishes A large clam shell

The "Manuscript Found."

17

& a Stone Knife were provided for each one. The king then came forward with about twenty of his principal subjects, & con seated us (being about twenty in number) & seated us by the side of our repast. He & his company then took seats in front. After waving his hand & bowing all fell to eating & a more delicious repeat we never enjoyed. The repost being finished, our attention was called to a collection of about one thousand men & women who had formed a ring & invited our company to come forward into the midst. After gazing upon us sometime with surprize we were permitted to withdraw & to take our stand in the Ring. About forty in number then walked into the midle of the Ring & began a song with but a discordant and hedious modification of sounds, & such frantic jesticulations of body that it seemed that chaos had bro't her fories to set the world in an uproar. And an uproar it was in a short time for the whole company fell to dencing, shouting, whooping, & screaming at intervals, then dan ing jumping & tumbling with many indescribable distortions in their countamence & indelicate jestures. In fact, they appeared more like a company of devils than human Beings. This lasted about one hour. They then took their places in a circle & at a signal given gave three most tremendous whoops, they then instantly dispersed playing many antike capers & making such a confused medly of and by skreaming, whooping, screaching like owls, Barking like dogs and wolves & bellowing crosking like Bullfrogs, that my brain seemed to be turned topseturvy, & for some time I could scarce believe that they belonged to the human species.

The "Manuscript Found."

ΙQ

CHAPT. II.

AN ACCOUNT OF THE SETTLEMENT OF THE SHIP'S COMPANY & MANY PARTICULARS RESPECT-ING THE NATIVES.

As no alternative now remained but either to make the desperate attempt to return across the wide boistrous Ocean, or to take up our residence in a country in a land of savages inhabited by savages & wild ferocious beasts, we did not long buistale. We held a solemn treaty with the King & all the chiefs of his netion. They agreed to code to us a tract of excellent land on the north part of the town on which was six wigwards & engaged perpetual amity & hospitality & the protection of our lives & property. In consideration of this grant we gave them fifty yards of scalet cloth & fifty knives With this present they were highly pleased.

Arrangements must now be made for settlement. Vessel & cargo had received no material damage & by striping the vessel of its plank we could erect a house in which we could deposite the whole cargo in safety. All heads were immediately employed, some in procuring timber which we had on two sides & then locked together, some in procuring shingles & some in striping the vessel of its plank; & having a large quantity of nails on board, in ten days we finished a very convenient store-house, sufficiently spacious to receive the whole cargo. We also built a small house adjoining which was to be the habitation of the Captain & myself. Having secured all our property, we then found it necessity to establish some regulations for the government of our little society. The Captain whose name was Lucian & myself were appointed judges in all matters of controversy & managers of the public property to make hargains with the natives & barter such articles as we did not need for necessaries. As we all professed The next thing to be done was to to believe in the religion of Jesos Christ we unanimously chose Trojanus, the mate of the ship, a pious good man to be our minister, to lead our-devotions every mersing & evening & on the Lords day.

But now a most singular & delicate subject presented itself for consideration. Seven young women we had on board as passenjers to viset certain friends in Brittain. Three of them were ladies of rank & the rest were healthy bucksom lassies. Whilst deliberating on this subject a mariner arose whom we called Droll Tom Hark ye, shipmates says he. Whilst tossed on the foaming billows what brave son of Neptune had any more regard for woman than a Sturgeon, but now we are all safely anchored on Terra firms, our sails furled & ship keeled up, I have a huge longing for some of those rosy dames. But willing to take my chance with my shipmates, I propose that they should make their choice of husbands. The plan was instantly adopted. As the choice fell on the young women they had a consultation on the subject, & in a short time made known the result. Droll Tom was rewarded for his henevolent propenal with one of the most sprightly, rosy dames in the company. Three other of the most cheerful, resolute mariners were chosen by the other three bucksom Lassies. The three young Ladies of rank fixed their choice on the Captain the Mate & myself. Happy indeed in my partner,

The "Manuscript Found."

20

I had formed an high esteem of the excellent qualities of her mind. The young Lady who chose me for a partner was possessed of every attractive charm both of body & mind. We united heart & hand with the fairest prospect of enjoying every delight & gratification which are attended on the consultal state. Thus ended the affair. You may well conceive our singular situation. The vis poor fellows who were doomed to live in a state ecklosey re-accept of savage dames, discovered a little chagrin & anxiety. However, they consoled themselves with the idea of living in families, where they would enjoy the company of the fair sets, and be relieved from the work which belongs to the department of women.

Our community might be said to be one family, tho' we lived in separate houses situate near each other. The property was common stock, what was produced by our labor was likewise to be common. All subject to the distribution of the judges, who were to attend to each family & to see that propper industry & econimy were practised by all.

The Captain & myself, attended with our fair partners & two mariners, repaired to the new habitation, which consisted of, two convenient apartments. After having partook of an elligant dinner & drank a bottle of excellent wine our Spirits were exhiberated & the deep gloom which beclouded our minds evaporated. The Captain assuming his wonted cheerfulness, made the following address. "My "sweet, good soul'd fellows, we have now commenced a "new voyage. Not such as bro't as over mountain billows to this butt and of the world. No, no, our voige is on dry hand, & now we must take care that we have sufficient "ballagt for the riging. Every hand on board this ship

The "Manuscript Found."

. .

"class hands & condessend to each others humour. This "will promote good cheer & smooth the raging billows of "life. Surrounded by innumerable hordes of human beings, "who resemble in manners the Orang outang, let us keep "aloof from from them & not embark in the same matri-"monial ship with them. At the same time, we will treat "them with good cheer & inlighten their dark souls with "good instruction. By continuing a different people & "peefering our customs, manners, religion & arts & sciences "& other things another listy will grow up in this wilder-"ness, & we shall be colcheated as the fathers of a great & "happy nation."

May God bless your soul, says one of the mariners, what would you have us do who have had the wofel luck not to get mates, to cheer our poor souls and warm our bodies. Methinks I could pick out a healthy plum Lass from the copper colored tribe that by washing & scrubing her fore & aft & upon the labbord & stabbord sides she would become a wholesome bedfellow. I think, may it please your honour, that I could gradually pump my notions into her head & make her a good shipmate for the cupbeard & and as good hearted a Christian as any of your white damsels & upon my Soul I warrant you if we have children, by feeding them with good fare, & keeping them clean, they will be as plump & as fair & nearly as white as your honours children. Upon this I filled the bottle with wine & observing to honest Crito that he was at liberty to make the experiment if he could find a fair - - - to his liking. I then expressed the sweet pleasure I received from the addresses of the speakers & wished drank success to the new voige. All drank plentifully, & the exhil-

eration produced the greatest cheerfulness & hilarity. By this time the Sun had hid his head below the horizon & darkness invited all the snimal creation to aleep & rest. We retired two & two, hand in hand. Ladies heads a little awri, blashing like the meen & --- But I forgot to mention that our society passed a resolution to build a church in the in the midst of our vilage.

CHAPT, III.

MANY PARTICULARS RESPECTING THE NATIVES.

Interest as well as curiosity invited an acquaintance with our new neighbors. They were called in their Language Deliwanucks. They were Tall, bodies weel proportioned, strait limbs, complections of a brownish hue broad cheek boses, black wild roling eyes, & hair black & course. To strangers they were both true to their engagements, ardent in their friendship, but to enimies implacable, cruel & barbarous in the extreme. Insumerable hordes of this description of people were scattered over an extensive country, who geined their living by hunting the elk, the deer & a great variety of other wild animals by fishing & fowling & by raising corn, beans & squashes Shooting the arrow, flieging stones, wreating, jumping,

The "Manuscript Found."

23

hoping, and runing were their principal amusements, & prises would often be staked as a reward to the conqueror. Their clouthing consisted of skins dressed with the hair on, but in warm weather only the middle part of their bodies were incumbered with any covering. The one half of the head of the men was shaved & painted with red & the one half of the face was painted with black. The head was adorned with feathers of various kinds, & their cars & noses were adorned ornamented with rings formed formed from the sinues of certain animals, on which were suspended smooth stones of different coulors. Thus closthed, thus painted, thus ornimented, the Deliwannuck made a most terrif They held festivals at stated times which varied in the manner of conducting them, according to the object they had in view. At one of their annual festivals their ceremonies were particularly singular & different from any that were ever practised by any nation. Here a description would give us some idea of their religion, & would gratify the curiosity of an injenious mind.

When the time arives, which is in September, the who whole tribe essemble. They are dressed & ornimented in the highest fashion. The women in particular have their garments & heads so adorsed with feathers, shells, & wampum, that they make a very brilliant & grotesque appearance. The form a circle: their countanances are solemn. A Speaker mounts a stage in the midst. At this moment two Black Dogs led by two Boys & two white Dogs led by two young damacls enter the circle & are tied together. The Speaker then extended his hands & spoke. Hall, ye favorite children of the great and good Spirit, who resides in the Sun who is the father of all living creatures & whose arms encircle us all around, who defends us from the

The "Manuscript Found."

24

malicious design of that great malignant Spirit that pours upon us all the evils we endure He gives us all our meat & our life & causes the corn & the fruits to spring up & makes us to rejoice in his goodness. He hath prepared a delightful Country to receive us, if we are valuet in hattle or are benevolent & good. There we can pick all kinds of delicious fruit, & have game & fish in abundance & our women being improved in beauty & sprightliness will cause our hearts to dance with delight. But we unto you wicked, malicious mischierous mortals. Your lot will be cost in a dark dreary, mirey awamp, where the malignant Spirit will torment you with musquetoes & serpents & will give you nothing to est but toads, frogs & snails. Hut my dear friends, all hail, here is a custom which is sanctioned by time immemorial. Look steadfastly on the black dogs & let not your eyes be turned away, when they are thrown on the sacred pile & the flames are furiously consuming their bodies, then let your earnest prayer assend for panion & your transgressions will fice away like shadows & your sins will be carried by the smoke into the shades of oblivion. When this solemn expistory sacrifice is ended then prepare your souls to partake of the holy festival Each one will receive a precious morsel from these immaculate snow colored dogs, in token that your offences have all evaporated in the amoke of the holy sacrifice. A that you are thankful to him the benevolent Spirit, for the abundance of good things that you enjoy, & that you humbly anticipate the continuance of his blessing that he will defend you against the evil designs of that malignant Spirit, who gives us gawl & wormwood, & fills our bosom with pain & our cyes with tears. He then proclaimed, let the sacred pile be erected & the solemn sacrifice performed. Instantly about one

The "Manuscript Found."

25

hundred men come forward with small dry wood & bundles of dry sticks & hoving thrown them in one pile within the circle, they set the pile on fire. The black dogs were knocked on the middle head, & thrown on the top, in a moment all was in a blace & the flames assended in curls to heaven. The whole company assumed the most devout actitude & muttered in sounds almost inarticulate their humble confession & carnest requests.

When the dogs were consumed & the fire nearly extinguished, the ceremonies of their secred festival began. The white dogs which were very plump & fet were knocked on the head & their throats cut. Their hair was then singed off, having first their entrails taken out, & being suspended by the nose before a hot fire, they were soon roasted, thrown upon a long table & desected into as many pieces as there were persons to swallow them. The company immediately formed a procession, one rank of men the other of women, the men marching to the left & the women to the right of the table, each one took a piece & devoured it with as good a if it had been the most delicious morsel. Having completed these sacred ceremonies with great solemnity, the whole company formed themselves into a compact circle round the stage ten musitians immediately mounted, & facing the multitude on every side sang a song. The tune & the musical voices of the singers pleased the ear, whilst the imagination was delighted with the poetic inginuity of the composition. The multitude all joined in the chorus with voice so loud & multifarious, that the atmosphere quaked with terror, & the woods & neighbouring hills sent back by way of mockery, sent back the sound of their voices, their vociferation improved by ten-fold confusion. Perhaps, reader, you have

the curiosity to hear the song. I can give you only the last stansy & the chorus.

"For us the sun units his rais.
"The moon shines forth for our delight.
"The stars white forth estel our heroes prais.

"And warriors See before our sight.

Caronus.

*Delewan to chakee poloo *Managengo forwah toloo

"Changenge torwan toos "Chanepent, izwango chapeh "Quinebogun harabon gowah

The solemnities are ended & in their opinion their poor souls are complextly whitewashed & every stain entirely effaced. A little will now dissipate the solemnity & inspire them with cheerfulness & meriment. The whole tribe repair to the top of an hill, at one place their is a gradual slope a small distance, & then it desends about twenty-five feet in an almost perpendicular direction, at the bottom of which is a quagmire which is about ten feet in length. & the soft mud is shout three feet deep. At each end the ground is soft, but not miry. Down this declivity twenty pair of very suple & sprightly young men & women are to desend. If by their dexterity & sgility they escape the quegmire, a piece of wampum will be the reward of each fortunate champion; but if they plunge in their recompense will be the ridicule of the multitude. In making this desent, six young women & five young men by a surprising dexterity in whirling their bodies as they desended, cleared themselves from the quagmire. The rest se their turn came, plunged in & came out most wofully muded to the great diversion of the Spectators. The incident which

excited the most meriment, happed when the last pair desended, by an unlucky spring to clear himself from the

The 'Manuscript Found,"

..

quagmire he bro't his body alongside of the declivity & roled his whole length into the midst of the quagmire, where he lay his whole length in an horizontal position on his back neither heels nor head up, but horizontally, soft & easy, but ales, when one unlucky event happens another follows close on its heals. the fair-plump corpulent damsel his affectionate sweetheart came instantly sliding with great velocity. She saw the woful position of here beloved. She wished him no harm, she raised her feet, this ben't the center of gravity directly over the center of his head, here she rested a moment, his head sunk, she sunk after him, his heels kicked against the wind like Jeshuran waxed fat, but not a word from his lips, but his ideas came in quick succession, the't he, what a disgrace to die here in the mud under the pressure of my awaetheart, however his time for such reflections were short, the tender hearted maid collecting all her agility in one effort, dismounted & found herself on dry land in an instant, not a moment to be lost. She seized her lover by one leg, & draged him from the mud, a curious figure extending about six feet six inches on the ground, all besmeared from head to foot, spitting, puffing, panting & struggling for breath. Poor man, the whole multitude laughing at thy calamity, shouting ridiculing, none to give thee consolation but thy loving and sympathetic partner in miefortune.

Upon my soul, exclaims Droll Tom, Stern foremost.

That bouncing Lass ought to have the highest price for draging her ship from the mud. She was cleaning the flith
from his face.

The "Manuscript Found."

28

CHAPT. IV.

A JOURNEY TO THE N. W. & REMOVALL

Gracious God how deplorable our situation Are we doomed to dwell among hordes of savages & he deprived of all intercourse with friends & the civilized world? & what will be the situation of our offspring? Will they preserve our customs & manners, cultivate the arts & sciences & maintain our holy religion; or rather will they not rather degenerate into savages & by mingling with them become the most . . . race of beings in existence. Who can indure such reflection, such heart-rending anticipation? They pour upon my soul like a flood & tear me down with the weight of a milstone. O that my head were water, & my eyes a fountain of tears, Then my intokrable burthen should should be poured forth in a torrent & my soul set at liberty. But behold the light springs up & beams upon my soul. She brings in her train Hope that celestial Godes, that sure & strong anchor that dispenser of comfort & pleasing anticipation, & that dispeller of corroding grief & blank dispair. She bids me review the exploded reasoning of of a great philosopher & compare it with my own observations, perhaps the result will point out a safe road to the land of our nativity.

Thus I reasoned respecting the solar system of which the earth is a part. Provided the earth is stationary according to the present system of philosophy, then the sun the moon & the plannets, being at an immense distance from

The "Manuscript Found."

**

the earth, must perform their revolutions around her with inconceivable velocity; Whereas, if according to the platonic system, the earth is a globe & the sun is stationary, then the earth by a moderate velocity · · · perform her revolutions. This scheme will represent the solar system as displaying the transendant wisdom of its Almighty architect, for in this we behold the Sun suspended by Onmipotence & all the plannets moving round him as their common center in exact order & harmony. In this we can easily account for days & nights & the different sessons of the year. When the earth presents one part of her-face to the sun it is day, & when that part is turned from his beams it is night. When se varies to the South the sun shines upon us in a more perpendicular direction, the sun beams become more dense & the heat increases, as she turns back the heat decreases in proportion as this part of the earth looses its perpendicular direction, & to the sun & the cold becomes more intense in the same proportion. This account for the various seasons of the year appears correct & consistent & highly honourable to the divine perfection.

But behold the other system. The earth firmly fixed on a firm foundation, perhaps a stone, some say on a giant-back who stands on a · · · hack. Its surface widely extends nearly horizontal, & its cut down & its sides cut down strait or perpendicular to the the very bottom, below which it a fathornless abiss. Pray, Mr. Philosopher, what man was ever there & looked down & what prevents the Ocean, unless it is damd with earth & rocks, from pouring down & loosing itself in this horrible abis? But how expensive is this teraqueous surface? Indeed I am of opinion if this

system is true, I am nearly at one end of it. But the hipothises is too absurd & inconsistent. The earth must be of a spherical form & a westerly course will lead us to the land of our nativity. Perhips this is a part of the cestern continent, or perhaps only a narrow strip of the Ocean intervenes? On no other principle one we account for the emigration of the ancestors of these innumerable honds of human beings that possess this continent. Their tradition is that their ancestors came from the west, & they agree in their information that at the distance of fifteen days journey in a westernly direction there are nations waitly more numerous, powerful & civilized than themselves.

The earth therefore must be of a spherical form a Globe & a westerly course will lead us to the land of our nativity. On what principle can we account for emigration of the ancestors of these innumerable hards of human beings that possess this Continent? Their tradition tells them that they emigrated from the westward. From this I draw the conclusion that the sea if any, which intervenes between the two Continents at the westward is not so extensive but that it may be safely navigated I have also learned from some of the natives. We are also informed by some of the natives that at the distance of about fifteen days journey in a north westerly course there is a great river which runs in a south westerly direction, they can not tell how far & that along the banks of this river there are great towns & mighty kings & a people who live in a state of civilation. From all these considerations I am determined to remove, pursue a westerly course, & seek the delightful country of

The "Manuscript Found."

31

my aucestors. I immediately communicated my determination & the reasons on which it was founded to our little Society, who joyfully sequipssed. It was that to be the most prodential to find out the disposition & character of the inhabitants, who were settled along the great River last we should fall into the hands of Robbers. For this purpose my man Crito & myself & a Delawan for an interpreter set forth. We passed thre' a country interspersed with vilages, inhabited by the same kind of people as the Delawans, until we came to a great Mountain. Having passed over this, we had not traveled far before we came to the confluence of two great rivers which in conjunction produced a river which was called Owaho, deep enough for the navigation of ships. Here was a lagge to want city inhabited by a different race of people from any we had seen before. We were immediately conducted to the King & were received who received us very graciously, & having asked a number of very pertinent questions & received answer to his satisfaction, I then made known to him our business & had all my requests granted. As we proposed to move into his territory, he offered to furnish us for our convenience, with four Mammoons & four men to manage them. These were an animal of predigious magnitude even biger than the elephant, which the natives had tamed & domesticated. They were very sagatious & docile & were employed in carying burthens & in drawing timber & in plowing their land. Their hair at the Spring season was about seven inches in length, & was of a fine wooly consistence, & being sheared off at the proper season, was manufactured into course cloath. And the milk of the female which they produced in abundance afforded a very wholesome nutriment. Having thus succeeded beyond our

32 The "Manuscript Found." expectations, we made as much expidition to return as pos-

sible. We arrived in safety without any material accidents. The Little Society I had left were greatly rejoiced at our returne, & highly pleased with the account we gave of the country we had visited, & at the sight of those extraordinary & predigious animals Mammons which we had bee't to convey our beggage. No time was lost to make preparation for the journey. The Captain, Mate & myself went to the King & held a conference with him & the chiefs & obtained leave to depart, the' with apparent regret & reluctance. Sacks were provided from course cloth to receive the most valuable part of our goods & furniture. These were thrown across three of the Mammoons. The other was caparisoned in a manner too tedious to describe for the accommodation of our women & children. They were all mounted upon him & rade with great convenience & safety. Being thus prepared & ready Thus having resided among the Deliwans two years, & being prepared to take our departure. The King & his chiefs & many of his principal Subjects came forward to take an affectionate farewell. This was done on both sides with with mutual expressions of the most ardent & sincere friendship & the most earnest wishes & prayers for future prosperity & happiness. Having taken our final adieu I observed honest Crito sheding tears very plentifully. You seem to be affected, said I. God bless your honour said he, when I think how kind & generous these poor Delawans have been to us, I can not help feeling an affection & friendship for them. We were obliged to anchor amongst them, we were strangers, & helpless, & they were ignorant Savages, yet they held out the hand of kindness, & treated us as brothers & sisters. Have they not

fulfilld the law of Christien charity? O that they were

The "Manuscript Found."

11

good Christians, may God forgive their ignorance & unbelief, & reward them for their kindacus & genosity. We passed on. No obsticles impeded our journey until we came to the great river Suscowan, which lies, runs between the Deliwah River & the great moun mountain. The water being too deep for fording, we built a small beer, & with this at several times, we conveyed the whole of the baggage & company & baggage across, except the managers of the Manumoons, who mounted them & forded & swam across. We then proceeded on by slow marches. - - .

But in crossing the great mountain we had some difficulties to encounter, but however met with received no material damage, but finally arived safely at the great city Owhahon on the twenty-fifth day after our departure from Delawan.

Fatigued with a long & difficult journey great joy & gladness were visible in every in countriance & all were disposed to establish our residence here, until further information could be obtained, & further measures concerted to prosecute our journey to Europe. The King & his principal officers proffered us every assistance necessary to make our situation agreeable. They assigned us in compliance with our request conformity to our desire a number of houses on the bank of the river a little distance from the city. We made him some valuable presents in return, which he received as a token of friendship, but not as a compensation. For such was the high sense of honer which his prince systemach, that when he made a present he would take it as an insult to offer him anything as a compensation.

Having now once more become settled our little community continued the same regulations which they had established at Deliwan & all things proceeded in peace & our affairs prospered.

CHAP. V.

A DESCRIPTION OF THE OHOMS, & MANNER OF PROCURING A LIVING.

I am now to describe a species of nation who have but little resemblance to those to those innumerable tribes of savages, who live along the count of the Atlantic. Their complexion, the form & construction of their bodies, their customs manners laws government & religion all demonstrate that they must have originated from some other nation & have-but a very distant efficity with their savage neighbors. As to their persons they were taller on an average than I had ever seen in any nation, their bones were large limbs strait & shoulders broad. Their eyes rather small & sunk deep in the head. Their foreheads were prominent & the face below tapering in such a manner that the chin that was formed nearly to a point. As to their complexion it was bordering on an olive tho' of a lighter shade. Their eyes were generally of a dark brown or black. Their hair of the same color, the' I have sometimes seen persons, whose hair was of a redish hue.

They clothed themselves in chosth which was manufactured among themselves from the hair of the Manmoon & from Cotton, which was transported from the South wast westward. The men wore shoes & long stockings wide trousers, a waistcoat & a garment with wide short sleaves, which came down to their nees, & in cold weather a closk over the whole. The covering for the head was

generaly a kind of a Cap, which can up high & tapered to a point. This was generally made of fur skins & was or-nimented with feathers. It had a small brim is the shape of an half moon to project over the forehead. The women besides stockings & shoes wore a short petecoat a shirt of cotton a loose garment with sleaves which they girted round them with belts & a closck. They had various orniments such as ribbons made from cotton & coulered with different coulars, the most beautiful feathers that could be obtained & shells of various kinds. Indeed the higher class of women were extremely fund of ornament, & wore placed a large share of their happiness in the brilliancy & gaudy appearance of their garments. These people obtained their living generally by the cultivation of the Land, & the manage by tending & managing certain animals which had been so long domesticated that they had lost their wild nature & become tame. Corn, wheat, beans, squashes & carrots they raised in great abundance. The ground was plowed by horses & generally made very mellow for the reception of the seed.

It was the occupation of a certain part of the men to tend upon the tame animals, to drive them to pasture, & keep them from straying, & feed them when the snow was on the ground. Two men would tend twenty Mammouth, which were indifferent whether they fed on grass or cropt the bushes. When these animals were fat their flesh was highly externed. They had droves of Elk, which they had so tented & tutored that they could manage them as they pleased. These had their tenders (several words illegible) & would follow them like a flock of sheep. & it was but seldom that any would leave their companions. The elk constituted a considerable portion of their animal

6 The "Manuscript Found."

food. The horses were managed in the same way & the people the't their mest to be a savoury dish. They had large numbers of turkies & gees, which the' originally wild, yet by treating them with great familiarity by croping their wings & feeding them they frequently they discovered so disposition to ramble off, but would propagated their species & laid eggs in abundance.

Hunting & fishing were the employment of some others followed the mechanical huciness & others carried on a bartering trade to the Southwestward in order to farnish to furnish the people with cotton & other articles whose production was not congenial to their climate. By perusing these various employments they generally had an abundance of provision & were at all seasons comfortably closthed. And here I would remark as one striking characteristic of this people, that they observed growt neatness in their dress, in their dress, in their houses.

The manufacturing of lead Iron & lead was understood, but was not carried on to that extent & perfection as in Europe. A small quantity of Iron in proportion to the number of Inhabitants served to supply them with all the impliments which custom had made necessary for their see. By hammering & hardening their Iron they would convert it nearly into the consistence of Steel & fit it for the purpose of edged tools.

The potery business was conducted with great inginuity & great quantities of stone & earthen ware consisting of every kind of vessel of every construction which were needed for family use, were manufactured in every part of this extensive country. They would These vessels they they ornimented with pictures with the likenessess of

The "Manuscript Found."

37

various kinds of mimuls & trees & impressed upon them such coulars as would strike the fancy with delight. The females of the high Class most welthy Class would often have a large & superthous quantity of this brittle furniture to decorate one apartment of the house. The vessels they arranged in such order m to make a display of taste & impress the mind with the agreeable sensation of beauty.

In Architecture there can be no comparison with the civilized nations of Europe. In their most welthy & populous Citics they their houses & public buildings exhibit no eligance, no appearance of wealth or granders, all is plain & nothing superfluous. But convenience seems to be the whole object they had in view in the construction of their beildings of every kind.

Their houses were generally but one story high built of wood, being framed & covered with split clapboards or shingles, & in the inside the walls were formed of clay, which was plastered over with a thin cost of line. Their houses seldom consisted of more than three apartments. As to their chimneys they built construct a wall of stone about five fact hight for the fire to be against which they build their fire, from the top of this wall they construct the chimney with this pieces of split timber, on the inside with wet dirt or day of which they plainter wet dirt or day which compleatly covers & adheres to the timber & prevents the fire from having any operation upon it. The inside of their houses as the women generally practice acottees, makes a much better appearance than the outside.

It is my opinion says Trojanus that this people display a taste in building which is formed upon the true principles of Reason. Their homes are sufficiently spacious for convenience. No expense or Labour are thrown away in

The "Manuscript Found."

building useless sportments or in erecting their horses higher than what convenience requires. The whole cutalogue of ornamental trumpery is neglected. This in Rome produces more than half the Labour & expense in building. Yes says Lucian, and without this these labouring people must starve for went of employment, & the citizens of the Roman empire would be deprived of the honor of possessing a splendid Capital & of the exquisite pleasure of beholding the greatest exhibition of human ingenuity in the eligence the splendour the purity & heauty of their houses, their palaces & their public edificies. True indeed, replies Trojanus, men may be dazed & delighted with such objects for the moment, But could not wealth he better hestowed upon to promote interest of the community & for charitable purposes & these artists better employ their strength & ingenuity in producing some substantial benefits to themselves & others? Rejoins Lucian, the course resson dictates is to avoid extremes. A slab coulared world would tire the senses by its uniformity & too much orniment & splendor, would cease to please by its frequency.

Besides, lofty houses can be more easily overthrown by tornadoes or tumbled down upon our heads by earth-quakes. The course, says Lucian that reason dictates is to avoid extremes. A slab coulored world by its uniformity would tire the senses, & by its possessing too much ornament & splendor it would cease to please. (But the wonders wont cease when it is considered that mankind with but few exceptions to walk in the tracks of their fathers & to pursue the road marked out by their education.)

The 'Manuscript Found."

19

CHAP, VI.

DESCRIPTION OF THE LEARNING, RELIGION & CUSTOMS OF THE CHOOSE.

Learning appears to be so important to the nature of man & a good convenient share of it so easy to obtain, that some may wonder why it is not universally diffused thro' the world. But If we can place any reliance on the dark annels of entiont history, it is certain that letters are indebted for their existence to the inventive genius of certain extraonlinary characters. Egypt & Chaldea contended for the honour of being the first who invented letters. Perhaps they were invented in each nation nearly at the same time. But let this be as it may could no other notion in the world produce as great genioses as Egypt or Chalden? * Is there any natural obsticle to prevent their production in America as well as in Asia? Whatever may be the reasoning of some on this subject, the fact is that I found Letters or some share of learning, tho' in a very imperfect state among this people. At present I shall wave the account of its introduction & shall merely describe the state of learning as it existed among the Ohons. They had characters which represent words & all compound words were had each part represented by its appropriate character. The variation of cases, moods & tenses was designated by certain marks placed under the characters. They generally wrote on

O The "Manuscript Found."

parchment beginning at the right wrote from the top to the bottom, placing each character directly under the preceeding one & having finished one column or line they begin the write the next on the left of that & so continue on until they cover the parchment if the subject requires it is a work of considerable labour & time to obtain such a knowledge of their characters & the application as to be able to read with fluencey & to write with each & accuracy.

In the principal Cities & towns the government appointed learned men to instruct the sons of the higher class of Gitizens & in the course of four or five years they will make such proficiency as to become tribrable schollars.

The works of the learned are not very voluminous. Records are kept of the transactions of their Government. Their contitution & laws are committed to writing. A sacred Roll in manuscript is preserved among the Records of their Emporous & kings. & are dispersed thro' the Empire & much pains taken to diffuse the knowledge of them among the people. In all their large town & Caties they have deposited under the care of a priest a sacred Roll which contains the tenets of their Theology & a description of their religious coremonies. This order of men publish comments upon these sacred writings. They publish some tracts or moral philosophy & some containing a collection of proverbs & the wise sayings of their sages.

But the kind of composition in which they most exult is poetry. In poetic numbers they describe the great events which take place & the exploits & mighty achievements of their heroes. In soft elegies they describe paint the Amoura of Lovers & in pathetic strains they delineate the calomities of sorrow of the unfortunate.

The "Manuscript Found."

41

In their assemblies it is very common for a certain class of these learned poets to entertain the company (. . . line gone - - - -) with a resital of poetic pieces describing the batles & exploits of their warriors, or to sing some amourous or witty ballad. As for theaters they have none, but as a kind of susstitute there are actors who entertain the people by pronouncing dialogues or plays in which they display all the arts of mimicry & act out the express in their countenance their gesture & the tone of their voices the different possions of the human mind. As only a small portion of the people are instructed in the arts of reading & writing, of consequence the great mass must possess a large share of ignorance, but ant so great a share as savages who have no learning among them. They have the conversation & the lectures of their sages, they are entertained with Their poetic orators entertain them with the productions of their poets, containing the history of great events & mighty atchievements. Their actors divert & please them by exciting the various passions at the same time communicating instruction & correcting the natural savageness of manner by & as the pieces they rehearse contain many ideas & sentiments tending to expose the deformity of vice & the felly of superstition & the diagustingness of rude & clownish manners, the people are of consequence improved & considerably refined & add to their living in compact towns or considerable cities in which there is a constant & reciprocal communication of ideas, which of course would have no small effect to inform their minds. To all these causes combined the Ohons the great mass of the people are indebted for possessing a considerable share of knowledge & civilization.

Sate. The most probable conjecture in that they were communicated from the nation in the other.

RELION VII

In every nation there is some kind of Religion & in every religion, however adulterated & corrupted, ther are some things which are commendable, some things which serve to improve the morals & influence mankind to conduct better than what they would do provided they pursued the natural dictates of their deprayed mind. without any restraint As this sentiment is an established maxim which has been believed in every nation from the earliest ages in every nation, hense it has been the policy of all governments to encourage & protect some kind of religion. In examining the religious systems, sentiments & precepts which are believed & practised throughout this extensive Empire, & which are encouraged & protected by the government. I found some things which are common to the various systems of theology in Europe & Asia, & some things which have no resemblance to either From the sacred Roll as it is denominated I shall extract the tenets of their theology & a description of their religious ceremonies. It expresses them them to this effect.

"There is an intelligent omnipotent Being who is self-existent & infinitely good & benevolent. Matter eternally existed. He put forth his hand & formed it into such bodies as he pleased. He presides over the universe & has a perfect knowledge of all things. From his own spiritual substance he formed seven your. These are his principal

agents to manage the affairs of his empire. He formed the bodies of men from matter. Into each body he emitted infussed a particle of his own spiritual substance, in consequence of which may in his first formation was inclined to benevolence & goodness. There is also another great intelligent Being who is self-existent & possessed of great power but not of Omnipotence. He is filled with infinite malice against the good Being & exerts all his subtlety & power to rain his works. Seing the happy situation of man he approached so near as to such his soul with his deliterious hand. The poison was immediately diffused & contaminated his passions & appetites. His reason & understanding received no injury. The good being looking upon his unhappy offspring with infinite love & companion, made a decree that if mankind would reduce their passions & appetites under the government of reason, he should be enjoy blessings in this world, & be compleatly happy after death his soul quits his body. Death dissolves the connection. Material Bodies are prepared for the souls of the righteous. These bodies can pass thro' any part of the universe & are invisible to mortal eyes. Their place of residence is on a great & city vast plain, which is beautified with magnificent buildings, with Trees fruits & flowers. Here they enjoy every delight which No imagination can paint the delights the felicity of the Righteous. But the wicked have no etherial are desied etherial bodies. Their souls naked & incapable of accing light dwel in darkness & are tormented with the keenest anguish. Ages roll away & the good Being has compassion upon them. He permits them to take possession of etherial bodies & they arise quick to the abodes of delight & glory. Now, O man, attend to thy duty &

4 The "Manuscript Found."

thou shalt escape the portion of the wicked. & enjoy all the delights of the righteous. Avoid all acts of cruelty to man & beast.

defraud not thy neighbours nor suffer thy hands secretly to convey his property from him. Preserve thy body from the contamination of last, & remember that the seduction of thy neighbours wife would be a great Crime. Let thy citizens be numbered once in two years, & if the young women who are fit for marriage are more numerous than the young men, then wealthy men who are young & who have but one wife shall have the privilege with the permission of the king to marry another until the number of the single young women & the single young men are made equal. But he who hath two wires shall have a house peavided for each & he shall spend his time equally with each one.

Be grateful for all favours & forsake not thy friend in adversity. Treat with kindness & revenence thy Purcata. Forsake them not in old age nor let their check be furroused with tears for the want of bread. Blow down thy head before the aged, treat thy superiors with respect, & place thy rulers & thy teachers in the most honourable seats. Let Rulers consult the welfare of the people & not agrandize themselves by appression & hase bribes. Let Religious Teachers walk in the road which heads to obstical happiness & lead the people after them. Let Purcuis restrain the vices of their children & instruct their minds in useful knowledge. Contention & Strife is in the Base of Parallies & the destruction of domestic happiness, being yoked

The "Manuscript Found,"

45

together the husband & wife ought to draw in the same direction. Their countanances will then appear beautiful shine with the effulgent Beams of Friendship & love, peace & harmony will attend their habitation & their affairs will prosper.

Hold out the hand of kindness & friendship to thy neighbor, consider him when reduced to indigence & distress, He is as dear to the great & good being as what those art. & then now host an opportunity to manifest the disposition of thy heart To afford him relief will be pleasing to thy Maker & an expression of thy gratituge.

Environs & malicious Souls are almost incurably contaminated with that hellish poison which which was first disordered the soul of man. Partiaks not of their guilt by joining them in the malignant work of slander & detraction. Their intended mischief returns upon their own heads, & the alandered character of the innocent & just shines forth with increasing lustre. Let the stranger find an hospitable resting place under thy roof. Give him to eat from thy portion that when he doparts he may bless thee & go on his way rejoicing.

Industry will Say not to thyself I will indulge inactivity & idleness & he upon the bed of sloth & slumber away the precious moments of time, for in this thou art unwise, for unwise disease will attend thee, hunger will torment thee & Raga will be thy clothing. Let industry & economy fill up the measure of thy waking moments. So shall thy countenance display health & sprightliness, plenty shall supply the wants of thy family & thy reputation shall be respectable.

But behold a being in human form from whom I turn

^{*} No crime is so been'd so maticipants to destroy the life of man.

away in diagnet & abhorrence. He is covered with so much dirt & filth that no etherial body is provided for him nor can be be received into the aborles of the blossed. Suffer not thy bodies or thy garments to remain long beameared with dirt & filth. Cleanliness prevents many diseases & is pleasant to the sight. But from a dirty filthy mortal we turn with diagust & shhorrance. As the great Author of our existence being is benevolent to all his offspring, so it becomes us to be benevolent to our fellow heings around us. One Country is one body & we are part of its members. We are therefore bound to maintain their rights & priviledges & the the honour & dignity of our Country at the risk of our lives. Great rewards attend the brave: their exploits & schievements in contending against tyrants & in defending the Rights their of their Country will be celebrated on the plains. But the vision now expands & directs our contemplation to fix on his attributes, whose spiritual substance is commensurate with infinity. As only a single particle from his substance constitutes our souls, how small how diminutive must we appear in the view of Omniscience. We must therefore contemplate his attributes thro' the medium of his works, & admire with profound reverance & adoration his wisdom goodness & power which are visible in the formation & arrangement of all meterial bodies and spiritual beings. He requires us to suplicate his favours, & when received to express our gratitude. As our passions & appetites often get the assendance of our reason, we are therefore bound to confess our faults & implore forgiveness.

Now that you may know and keep all these thing which were made known by divine inspiration, it is ordained

The "Manuscript Found,"

47

that on every eighth day, ye lay saide all unnecessary labour, that ye meet in convenient numbers & form assemblies, that at each assembly a learned hely man shall preside, who shall lead your devotions & explain this sacred Roll & give you such instruction as shall promote your happiness in this life & in the life to come. Once in three months ye shall hold a great festival in every great city & town, & your priests shall sacrifice an Elk as a token that your sins deserve punishment, but that the divine mercy hath banished them into shades of forgetfulsess.

Be attentive on man, to the words of truth which have been recorded & & respect to all the commandments which have been written for your observance. Your Maker will then be rejoiced to see you rejoice in the participation of his favour & to behold your faces brighten with the cheering bungs beams of cheerfulcoses.

AN ACCOUNT OF BASICA CHAP VIII

Among the great & illustrious characters who have appeared in the world in different ages as instructors & reformers of mankind, Baska holds is cutified to a correpicuous place.

The place of his nativity is not recorded. But the first notice which is given of him is his appearing at the great City of Golanga, which is situate on the Hanks of the Siota River. He was attended by his wife & two little sons. The fashion of their garments were different from the natives. Their complesion likewise was of a little whiter. They were Basks was grave solems & sedate reserved in his conversation, but when he spoke wisdom proceeded from his lips. His fame spread rapidly thro' the city &

48 The "Manuscript Found."

.

country, & he was celebrated as a man of the most brilliant & extraordinary talents. He was conducted to the King & introduced to him. The King saked him from what country he came. His reply was, at a great distance from the westward. He then asked him induced him to come into his country. He replied

CHAP VIII

Perhaps reader, before we describe the government of the Obens it might be proper to relax our mind by with a few seeches of Biography. The character which will best connect with the history of the learning & religion & the government & laws of the Obens is that of the great and illustrious Lobeska.

He is the man who first introduced their present method of writing who presented them with the accred Roll which contains the tesets & precepts of their religion, & who formed their political constitution as it respects the connection of various kingdoms or tribes under one government.

There are many anecdotes which tradition has handed down respecting this extraordinary man, which have the complexion of fables the miraculous & hence I conclude they must be fabulous Such as his. As for instance he is represented as forming a curious machine by which & having placed himself upon it he mounted into the Atmosphere &

The "Manuscript Found."

40

sended a great hight & having sailed a considerable time distance thro' the air he desended slowly & received no damage & that multitudes of automaked Spectators had a number of times seen him perform this miraculous explait, & that he declared that when he took these excursions, his extraordinary wisdom & knowledge was communicated to him. If he did in fact perform such exploits no wonder that he managed an ignorant people as he pleased. But as it is not my intention to amuse my readers by a splendid relation of fables, I shall confine myself to facts which cannot be contested. The place of his nativity is not recorded. The first account given of him was his appearance in the great City of Golanga which is situate on the Banks of the iota River. When he entered that city he was attended by his wife & four sons the the eldest of whom was about eighteen years of age. He himself appeared to be about forty. His personal appearance was commanding being of midling Stature of a bold frank countenance & eyes lively & penetrating. In his general deportment he was cheerful yet displayed much sedsteness & gravity. He was affable & familiar in conversation but not loguscious, he never would converse long on triffing subjects, had a wonderful faculty to intermix some wise sayings & remarks that should improve & of turning with dignity and gravefulness the attention of the company to subjects that were important & interesting. None could then withstand the energy of his reasoning, & all were astonished at the ingenuity of his arguments and the great knowledge and wisdom which he displayed. His fame spread thro' the City & multi & country & multitudes frequently assembled & importuned him to give them instruction. Always cheerful to gratify the curiosity & comply with the reason-71

able requests of the multitude, he entertained them by conversing with them familiarly, & by exhibiting public discourses. All were charmed with his wisdom & eloquence, and all united in pronouncing him to be the most extraordinary man in existance, & generally believed that he had conversation with the celestial beings, & always acted under the influence of divine inspiration. The people were very liberal in their donations, which coulded him to support his family in affluence. Having thus in a short time established a character with respect to wisdom & eloquence to any man who had ever appeared before him in the nation, he then at an enterview which he held with the king & the chiefs told them that he had invented the art of expressing ideas by certain marks or characters, and having explained the nature of the subject to their full satisfaction, he then proposed to establish a school for the instruction of the sons of the principal subjects of the King. This proposal was received and accepted with much gratitude & cheerfulness. A house was immediately prepared for the accommodation of Schollers, & in a short time the number amounted to nearly two hundred. But here it must be observed that the art of making & applying the characters to the words which they represented, was trught principally by his sons. They had all received an education from their father & even the youngest who was but eleven years old could read & write with great correctness. & facility. He superintended their instruction & very frequently gave them lectures on scientific & moral subjects, his schollars made great progress in learning & delighted their parents with the improvement they had made in literature civilization & refinement. He still continued to associate among the people, & was indefatigable in his labours to dispel their

The "Manuscript Found."

\$1

ignorance, correct their superstition & vices & to diffuse a more accurate knowledge of the mechanical arts. The manufacture of Iron in particular was not known. This he taught a number by showing them how to beild a small furnace, & to cast iron ware & then to beild a small forge & there refine pigs, & convert them into Iron.

He had resided among the Siotans about three years, & the happy effects of his labours were visible to all observers. A great reformation had taken place in the morals & manners of the people, Industry had encreased, & agriculture & the mechanical arts had received great improvement & houses were built on a more commodious & eligant construction. But not willing to stop here the betterodent mind of the great Tobaska mediated a more important revolution. Now was the propitious era to had seived & the way was prepared for the introduction of that system of Theology, which is comprised in the usered Roll.

In the first place he read & explained the whole system to the King & the chiefs of the nation, who cordially gave it their approbation & gave permission to propagate it money the people. Under the pretense that this system was revealed to him in several enterviews, which he had been permitted to have with the second son of the great & good Being, the people did not long hesitate but received as ascred & divine truth every word which he taught them. They forgot their old religion which was a confused & abound medly of Idolitry & superstitious nonsense & embraced a religion more validing & consistent, & more fraught with sentiments which would promote the happiness of mankind in this world.

Whilst the Siotans were thus rapidly progressing in their improvements they were unhappily disturbed by the

The "Manuscript Found."

certain prospect of war. Bombal, the King of the Kentucks, a nation that lived on the south side of the great River Ohio, had taken great umbrage against Kadokam the King of Siota. This Bombal was the most haughty & the most powerful prince who reigned in this part of the western Continent. It had been the custom for several ages for the King and chiefs of the Kentucks to have the exclusive right to wear in their caps a bunch of blue feathers, which designated their proeminence over every notion. The Siotan princes envying them this distinguished honor & considering themselves as being at least their equals assumed the liberty to place bunches of Blue Scathers upon their caps. This in the opinion of the Kentucks was an unpardonable offense if persisted in, & a most during insult upon their supreme dignity. A messenger was immedi-After a solemn Council was held with his chiefs Bombal, with their unanimous consent dispached a recisenger to Kudocam, who thus proclaimed.

Thus saith Bombal, the king of kings & the most mighty prince on earth. Ye have insulted my our honour & dignity, in assuming blue feathers which was the badge of our perentiaence. Know ye that uless you tear them from your care we shall feel the weight of our was present.

caps ye shall feel the weight of our ven-gence.

Kadocam replied. Tell your master that a great Company of Wolves made an attack upon a City, to rob the citizens of their dear and elk, & they let forth their dogs upon them, which attacked them with such fary, & courage that they fled mangled & torn to a most dreamy swamp. Here they by the most tremendous the zavat plaintive howling, they lamented their and disaster & diagrace.

An answer so shrewd & insulting it was expected would soon be followed by an invasion. Measures must

The "Manuscript Found."

61

immediately be taken for the defense of the kingdom. Lobaska was invited to set in council. All were usaninously of opinion that to comply with the haughty demand of Bombal, by tearing the Blue feathers from their caps would be degrading the honour of the nation & a relinquishment of their natural right, that they were likewise sensible that the most vigorous exertions were necessary to save the country from rain. The opinion & advice of Labanka was requested. It is my opinion says he that by using a little stratigem, this war might be bro't to a conclusion, which will be honourable to this kingdom. We will pursue, says the King your advice & directions. I shall be happy says Lobaska to amint you with my best advice. Call immediately into the field an army of three Thousand men, provide two thousand shovels five hundred mathooks & five hundred wheelbarrows, & one hundred axes. I will give directions how to make them. Not a moment was lost. The army was assembled, & impliments provided with the utmost expidition. & they marched down the river, to a certain place where the Army of the Enimy must pees in order to arrive at the city of Golange. At this place the hills or mountains came within less than a mile of the river, & a flat or level land intervened. Here Lobaska directed that a canal should be out from the River to the River to the Hill That it should be eight fort wide & eight deep & that the dirt which they dag should be thrown into the river. That the canal except what should be wanted to lay over thin pieces of split timber, which should be extended over the canal so week & slender that the weight of a man would break them down. This novel invention invention was soon carried into effect & the work complexity finished.

The "Manuscript Found."

Every precaution was used to prevent any intelligence of these transactions from getting to the enimy.

In the meantime Kadokam bro't into the field seven thousand more of his warriors, men of heave hearts & valiant for the battle. The indignant king of the Kentucks had by this time assembled an army of Thirty Thousand men, who were ready at the risk of their lives to vindicate the preeminence of their nation. & the transendent dignity of their King & his chiefs. Had of this At the head of this army Bombal began his march to execute his threatened vengance on the Sistans. As he entered their country he found the viliges deserted, & all the movable property conveyed away. not a man or wom was to be seen until he came in view of the army of Kadokam, who was encamped within a small distance of the Canal. Bombal halted & formed his men in two Ranks, extending from the River to the Hill. He had a reserved core, who were placed in the rear of the main body, Having thus arranged them for battle he went from one wing to the other, procisiming slould, we have been insulted, brave Soldiers, by these cowardly Siotans. They have assumed the blue Festher the budge of our preeminance & exalted dignity. Behold it flying in their Caps. Will your highborn souls submit to behold such Dastards place themselves on equal terms with you? No, my valiant warriors, let us revenge the insult by the destruction of their puny army, & the conflagration of their city. Make a furious charge upon them & & the victory is ours. Let your motto be blue Festher & you will fight like wolves robbed of their puppies. Hadokam had by this time formed his army 'n order of Battle close to the edge of the canal & extended them in one rank only from the River to the Hill. As the Kentucks approached

The "Manuscript Found."

within a small distance, the Siotans gave back & began a retreat with apparent confusion, notwithstanding the pretended efforts of the King & his officers to prevent their retreating. Bombal, observing this commanded to rush forward on the full run, but to keep their ranks in order. This they instantly obeyed as one man, & as soon as their feet stept on the slender covering of the canal it gave way & they fell to the bottom, some in one position & some in another. A disaster so novel & unexpected might have apalled the stoutest & filled their minds with amasement & terror. Nor did this complest their misfortune of the army of Bombel. An ambush of the Siotane, who lay on the side of the hill opposite to the reserved Corps of the Kentucks, rushed down upon them in an instant. Surprise & terror prevented resistance, they threw down their arms & surrendered. The retresting army of Hadocam immedistely returned with shouting to the edge of the Canal. Their enimies, who but a moment before that themselves invincible & certain of victory, were now defenceless & wholly in their power. When Lobaska was present & saw the success of his stratigem, his great soul disdained revenge on an enimy helpless & prostrate enimy. He conjured the Sistans not to shed one dop of Blood, but to be generous & merciful. Bombal had now recovered from his surprise, & feeling the deplorable situation of his army, his haughty soul felt the keenest anguish. Where says he is the King of the Siotens? Here I am says Hadokam. What is your re-quest my brother? Reduced says he by a stratigem the ost ingenious & artful to a situation which subjects us wholly under your power, & in which you can take ample

56 The "Manuscript Found."

I can comply with them without degrading the honour of my crown it shall be done. Your request says Hadokam is granted Surreader your army, & let you army return in peace. As for your majesty & the chiefs of your nation who are present, you will give us the pleasant of your company in our return to the city of Golenga, there we will execute a treaty of peace & amity, that shall be advantageous & honourable to both nations. These terms were accepted & the Kentucka returned in peace to their own Country, not to describe exploits & bloody victories, but the curious stratigem of Lobasks.

The two kings & their splendid retinac of princes having arised at Golanga, every attention was paid by the Hodokam & his chiefs to their honorable visitors. Hadokam made a samptoous entertainment at which all were present. The next day both parties met for for the purpose of agreeing to terms of peace & perpetual amity. What are your terms says Bombal? Lobaska, area Hadokam, shall be our Arbitrator. He shall name the terms his wisdom will dictate nothing which will be dishousurable for either party. Your proposal, says Bombal is generous. Lobaska shall be our Arbitrator. Lobaska then rose. Attend, says he to my words, ye princes of Siota & Kentuck. You have all derived your existence from the great Father of Spirits, you are his children & belong to his great family. Why, then have you thirsted for each others' blood? for the Blood of Brothers? & what has, & what has produced this mighty war? A blue feather, may it please your majestics, a blue feather a badge of prorminence. It is peide, it is unruled ambition & avarice which devastate the world & produce rivers of human Blood. & the wars

The "Manuscript Found."

57

which take place among nations generally originate from as trifling causes as the blue feather.

revenge. I now implore your generosity & compassion for

my army. Spare their lives & then name your terms, & if

Let this be the first article of your treaty that any person may wear a blue feather in his Cap, or any other feath/ er that he pleases.

Let this be the second, that the individuals of each nation may carry on a commerce with each other, & that they shall be protected in their persons & property.

Let this be the third, that I shall be at liberty to establish a school or schools in any part of the dominion of Kentuck & furnish them with such instructors as I please That none shall be restrained from hearing our instructions & that we shall be patronized & protected by the King & his chiefs.

Let this be the fourth, that perpetual peace & amity shall remain between both actions & as a pledge for the fulfilment of these articles on the part of the princes of Kentuck, that the oldest son of the King & four sons of the principal chiefs, shall be left as hostiges in this City for the term of Term of Three years. These terms met the condition approhation of both parties & were ratified in the most solution manner.

Thus happy was the termination of the war about the blue feather having taken place Lolaska proceeded with indefstigable industry & perseverance in his henevolent acheme of enlightening & referming mankind. And how happy would it be for mankind if all wars about as triffing causes as this might terminate in the same way. The benevolent mind of Loboska soared above trifles viewing all mankind as brothers & sisters he wished the happiness of all. He then made provision in the treaty with the Ken-

tucks for the introduction of schools in Kentuck amongst them. This was the first step which he foresaw would introduce improvement in agriculture & the mechanical sets, produce a reformation in their morals & religious principals, & a happy revolution in some part of their political institutions.

Bombal had become as captivated with Lobeska, that he invited him to bear him company to his own dominious. He consented, & when he had arived at the royal City of Gamba, which is situate on the River Kentuck, he there pursued the same course which he had done at Golanga, & his success answered his most sanguine expectations. The people were now prepared for the introduction of a school. He returned back to Tolanga, & acnt his second son & three of the most forward scholars of the Nictoria to establish a school at Gamba.

In the meantime his intention was to make some amendments in the government of Sciota. But as there were several Cities & a great number of villages that acknowledged the jurisdiction of the Sciotan king which still sere ignorant of the principles & doctrines which he taught, he found it necessary to visit them & to introduce instructors amongst them. In this work he was engaged about two years, & the happy effect of his labors were now visible, in various kinds of improvement & in the reformation of manners morals & religion. The way was now prepared to introduce his system of government. The chiefs of the nation were invited to attend a grand council at Tolangs. When they were met Lobasks rose, & presented them with the following constitution of government.

The king of Siota shall be stiled the Emperor of Ohion & the King of Siota, his crown shall be hereditary in the oldest male heir of his family. The cities & vilages who acknowledge his jurisdiction or who may hereafter do it, shall be entitled to protection from the Emperor. If invaded by an enimy, he shall defend them with all the force of the Empire. Once every year, the chiefs shall meet at Golanga to make laws for the greet of the nation.

These young men having inhibed the apirit & principle of their great preceptor, spaced no exertions to instruct the schollars & to diffuse useful knowledge amongst the people. The happy effects of their Labora were visible in a short time. The people The people embraced the religion of Lobaska & became more industrious & civilized. In their various improvements in agriculture, the mechanical arts they & literature they even excled the Sciotans, & appeared to be as prospersous & floatishing. Even Bombal himself declared that the termination of the war about the blue feather, which at first appeared unfortunate, yet as it occationed such happy effects among his people, it gave him more satisfaction & pleasare than the reputation of being a great Conqueror.

60 The "Manuscript Found."

CHAP, 1X.

GOVERNMENT & MONEY.

The people who were denominated Ohians were actitled on both sides of the River Ohio from & along the various branches of the river. The settlements extended to a great distance in the time of Lobaska, but how far it is not mentioned. They lived in confortable villages or towns except the cities. We might except the cities, Golarga on the River Sciota & Gamba on the which River Kentack. The various villages of towns formed independent soverauties, & were governed by their respective chiefs.

Excepting the Cities of Golanga & Garaba, whose Kings claimed jurisdiction over an extent of country of country of about one hundred & fifty miles along the River Ohio & about the same extent distance back from the River, the remaining part of this extensive country was settled in compact vialiges or towns & These formed independent soveranties & were governed by their respective chiefs. Frequent bickerings contentions & wars trok place among these chiefs, which were often attended with perilous consequences. To remedy these evils & to facilitate & accomplish the general & benevolent plan, of reforming & civiliaing the Ohians, Lobaska had formed a system of Government, with a design of establishing two great Empires one on each side of the River Ohio. Their different constitutions were on the same plan & were presented by the hand of Lobaska to the respective Kings of Sciota & Kentuck.

The "Manuscript Found."

61

The Sciotan Constitution was comprised in these words.

The country cost of the great River Ohio shall form the Empire of Sciots. At the head of this Empire shall be placed with the title of Emperor, Labamack the oldest son of Lobasia. The office shall be hereditary in the eldest male of his family. He and his som successively shall marry natives of the kingdom of Sciota & all their daughters shall marry within their own dominions. He shall have four counsellors. He, with the advice of his counsellors, shall have the exclusive right, of making war & peace, At of forming treaties with other nations. He shall be the commander in chief of all the forces of the King & the King of Sciota shall be next to him. All controversies between the rulers or chiefs of the different tribes shall be reffered to the decision of him & his counsellors, & he is authorized to compel a compliance. He shall hold his settings annually in four different parts of the Empire. The King of Sciota & the chiefs of the different tribes shall hold their offices & exercise the same authority in civil matters that they have done. They shall be ameniable to the emperor & his counsellors, whose duty it shall be to inquire into all complaints against them from their subjects & to redress grievances & punish for oppression & injustice by fines. He & his Counsellors shall have the explusive priviledge of coining money. They may likewise lay taxes for the support of the government & for the defence of the nation. They shall coin no more money than what is necessary for the convenience of the people, & in such quantity only that the value shall not depreciate. In time of war he shall appoint the officers of his army except where the chiefs chuse to command their own subjects. In this case, they shall be

The "Manuscript Found."

selijott to the commands of the Emperor. The people in every City town or village shall respectively chuse one or more Censors, whose duty it shall be to enquire into all mal-conduct of rulers, & all vicious & improper conduct of the priests & the people & they shall pursue such measures to obtain justice & to produce a reformation of morals in the offenders as the laws shall direct.

In order that the priests & Instructors of learning may know & perform their duty for the benefit of civilization, morality & religion, Lambon the third son of Lobaska shall preside over them & shall have the title of high Priest, & the office shall be heroficary in the eldest males of his family successively. There shall be renciated with him four priests as his assistants. They shall exercise a jurisdiction over all the priests of the Empire, & shall see that they faithfully perform the duties of their office. They shall attend to the instructors to learning & shall direct that a suitable number are provided thro'out the Empire. It shall likewise be their duty at all suitable times & places to instruct Rulers & people in the duties of their respective Stations, & to labour incessantly to persuade mankind to restrain subject their passions & appetites under the government of Resson. that they may secure happiness to themselves in this life & immortal happiness beyond the grave. The people shall make contribution in proportion to their wealth for the support of their priests. If any refuse they shall be denied the priviledge of their instructions & shall be subjected to the ridicule & contempt of the people.

For the convenience of the people & the easy support of the government it is necessary that there government shou should be something which shall represent property, & which is of small weight. It is therefore provided that

The "Manuscript Found."

certain small piccus of iron stamped in a peculiar manner shall be this circulating medium. Each piece according to its perticular stamp shall have a certain value fixed upon it.

61

It shall be the peculiar prerogative of the Emperor & his cornsellors to direct the coining of these pieces, which shall be denominated money. No more money shall be coined than what will be for the benefit of the Empire, nor shall the Emperor & his counsellors receive any more of it than an adequate compensation for their services. They shall keep an account of the amount of money coined annually & the manner in which it has been distributed & expended. This account shall be submitted to the examination of the King of Sciots & the chicfs of the Empire. The Emperor shall always be ready to receive the petitions & complaints of his subjects. He shall consult the welfare of his people & save them from opprovious & tyranny & by his beneficent acts shall gain their affections & obtain the appellation of a just, a goes! & a glorious l'rince.

When Hadocum King of Sciota had received this plan of government, he immediately assembled all the chiefs or princes within his kingdom. Lobaska pointed out the defacts of the existing governments, & the excellencies of that form which he presented for their acceptance. His reasons could not be resisted, they unanimously agreed to establish it as their constitution of Government. Laborack accepted the office of Emperor k his four counsellor were appointed. Lambon was ordained high Priest & his four assistants chosen. The new government was now put in operation. The various tribes living contiguous to the Empire seeing its prosperity, solicited the priviledge of being received as parts of the Empire. Their requests were granted. Improvement & presperity attended them. This induced other

The "Manuscript Found."

contiguous Tribes to request the same priviledge, & others still adjoining them came forward with their petitions. All were granted & the same regulations established in every part. Within about three years from the first establishment of the Empire, Lobuska had the pleasure of seeing his son reign over a territory of more than four hundred miles in length along the River Ohio, & of beholding a nation rapidly progressing from a state of barbarism, ignorance & wretchedness, to a state of civilization & prosperity.

Having now beheld the happy result of his experiment at Sciota, Lobaska made a second viset to Ilambo king of Kehtuck. The second son whose name was llamback, was present at the city of Gamba at His youngest son Kalo attended him. He made known his plan of revolution to Bambo, who cordislly sequiessed & called together his princes. They unanimously agreed to place Hamback on the throne of the Empire south of the Ohio River, & to ordain Kalo as their high Priest. With the exception of names & places the constitution of government was the same as that which the Sciotans adopted. The same measures were purpued to insure its success. A great & flourishing Empire arose & barbarous tribes connected themselves with the Empire, & under the fostering care of the government became wealthy civilized & prosperous.

Thus within the term of twelve years from the srival of Lobesks at Golanga, he had the satisfaction of beholding the great & benevolent objects which he had in view accomplished. He still continued his useful Labours & was the great Oricle of both Empires. His advice & sentiments were taken upon all important subjects, & no one ventured to controvert his opinions. He lived to behold the successful experiment of his institutions, & to see them acquire that

The "Manuscript Found."

strongth & firmness as not easily to be overthrown.

Having acquired that renown & glory which are bend the reach of eavy, & which sapiring ambition would despair of attaining, at the age of eighty he hade an affectionate alieu to two Empires & left them to lament in tears his exile-exit.

These two empires continued to progress in their improvements & population, & to rival each other in prosperity during the reign of Ten successive Emperors on the throne of Scieta. Peace & harmony & a friendly intercourse existed between them. No wars took place to disturb their transpaillity, except what arose from the surrounding Savages, who sometimes disturbed the frontiers in a hostile manner for the sake of gaining plunder. But these attacks were generally repelled & defeated, without much loss of blood. They were in fact of such trifling coessquence as to make no perceptible impediment to prevent the population improvement & prosperity of both Empires, & happy, thrice happy would it have been for them it they had still continued to have pursued the amicable & benevolest principles, which first marked the commencement & progress of their institutions,

CHAP, X.

MILETARY ARRANGEMENTS, AMUSEMENTS, CUNTOMS A EXTENT OF THE EMPIRES.

The customs & amusements of a Nation evince the state of society which exists among the people. When the two Empires of Sciots & Kentuck had commenced their new career on the plan which was formed by Lobaska,

they adopted as a true maxim that to avoid war it was necessary to be in constant preparation for it. It was the wise policy of of the two governments to make such military sarangements as never to be surprised by any enimy unprepared. In every city town & vilige the people were required to provide military impliments, & to deposit them in a secure place. These magnaines were to contain a selficient quartity of arms & warlike implements to furnish every man who should be able to bear arms should be destitute. In order that every man might have sufficient skill to use them to advantage, great pains was taken to prepare him by teaching him the arts of war.

The knowledge of military tackticks as they it was then attainable, was likewise difused among the people. Young men from sixteen to tweaty five years old were required to take the field four times in each year. & to spend sixteen days during each time in learning the military art, & in building fortifications. And very able-lodied men were required to spend eight days in each year in the same employments.

In consequence of these regulations a rivalship existed among the different sexions of the Empire to exceed each other in skill & dexterity in their military ananoevers. Hence it was a general custom in every part of the country for different bodies of men to meet to engage in frigured battless once every year, in order to make a display of their improvements in the art of war. Premiums were given to those who were the most expert in shooting the arrow or in managing the spear & the aword. Their amusements were generally of the athletick kind, calculated to improve their agility & strength & prepare them for warriors.

Wreatling, alinging, & throwing stones at marks, leaping ditches & fonces & climbing trees & prinipices were some of their most favorite discussions. And as they took great pains to perfect themselves in these exercises, it would astonish Spectators of other actions, to observe the improvement they had make & the extraordinary feats of agility & strength which they exhibited.

Other diversions which had no tendency to fit them for war they soldom practiced, except when in the company of women, being taught by their religion the social virtues, they manifested a great regard for the rights of the other sex & always treated them with attention civility & tenderness. Hence, when in the company of the foir sex it was curious to observe that when in the company of women they easily exchanged the warriors ruged & bold attitude of the bold warrior for the complasant & tender deportment of the affectionate galant. The ammements which were pleasing to the female mind were equally pleasing to the men, whenever they held their social meeting for recreation. These meetings were frequent among the younger class of Citizens, whether married or single. Various kinds of amusements would frequently be introduced at such times for their mutual entertainment, but that which held the most conspicuous place was dancing. But their manner of Duscing was different from that of the polished Europiana. Gracefulness & easy attitude were not so much studied in their movements as sprightliness & agility, & those tunes which admitted the greatest display of activity & sprightliness were generally the most pleasing fashionable. Hence those whose balies were formed for the quickest movements if they keept time with the music, were the most admitted. In small assemblies it was fashiouslife to amuse

The "Manuscript Found."

themselves with at playing with pieces of parchment. This they denominate the Bird Play. Each police of is of an oval form & of convenient length & width & on each one is portraid the likeness of a Bird. All the birds of Prey that came within their knowledge have the honour of bridge represented on these pieces of Parchment. On the other pieces are portraid other birds of different kinds The whole number of the peices amount to about sixty. Those are promiseuous placed in a pack & dealt of to the company of players whose number does not exceed six. The person then, who has the greatest number of carnivorous Birds by a destrous management, may catch the greatest number of the other Birds & thus obtain the victory.

During these enterviews of the different sexes & even in their common intercourse with each other they are always very cheerful & sociable & often display that freedoms & familiarity, which in Europe would be crossidered as indiestive of a lascivious character, but in this country are considered as what good manners required. Nothing rade nothing indecent or immodest according to their ideas of the meaning of these terms, are admissable in company, & absolute lasciviousness would meet the most severe reprehension. When a young man wishes to settle himself in a family state he proclaims it by wearing a red feather in his exp. This is considered as an admonition to the young women who would not receive him for a husband, to avoid his company, whereas those whose inclinations towards him are more favourable admit his attentions. From this numher he selects one so the object of his seldresses. He obtains an enterview & proposes a courtship. If the proposition accords with her wishes, they then agree on a time when he shall make known the affair to her parents, whose

The "Manuscript Found."

60

approbation being obtained, he is then permited to viset her ten times in sixty days. At the expiration of this time the bargain for matrimony must be finished. Otherwise there must be a final termination of the courtshi or a postponemont of the courtship, for the term of one year, or else a The narties are at liberty during the postponement to But if the parties are pleased with each other, the contract is made & the time for the celebra performance of the nuptial ceremonies is appointed. An entertainment is provided made friends are invited & the Bridegroom & the Bride present themselves in their best apparal. The company form a circle & they take their stand in the centre. The father of the Brids speaks. For what purpose do you present yourselves They answer, to join hands in wellock. Our bearts are already joined, & we have made a solemn contruct covenant to be true & faithful to each other. The company then all explain. "Blessings will attend you if ye fulfil, but Curses if ye transgress. They are then conducted into a log, round which a Rope is tied. The Bride groom takes hold of one end of the rope & the Bride the other, & being communded to draw the log into the house, They pull in opposite directions with all their might. Having worried themselves for some time to no purpose to the great diversion of the cumpany, the parents of both parties step forward & giving them a severe reprimand, command them to draw in the same direction. They instantly obey & the Log is easily drawn to its destined place. The rest of the time is spont in great cheerfulness, & moviments. They partake of the entertainment & conclude with customary amusements. The Bridegroom & Bride are now desirous to form a family by themselves. If their parents are

of sufficient ability they furnish them with a convenient house & such furniture as will be required for family are & such other property as they will need to enable them to obtain a comfortable living. But if their parents are poor they receive a pittance & contributions from relations & neighbors, & are placed in such a situation that with proper industry & econimy they can live live above indigence & enjoy life agreeably. At the time they enter their new habitation they are attended by Priests & by their relation & friends. They knoel in the centre of the Room & the Priest places his right hand on the head of the Bridegroom & his left on the head of the Bride. After explaining & enjoining in the most solemn manner the various duties of the married state, he concludes his injunctions with these words. "My Dear children, I conjure you as you regard your own peace & felicity, as you would wish to acquire wealth & respectibility & set an example worthy of emitation, that as you are now yoked together to draw in the same direction. They then rise & he presents each with a piece of Parchment on which is written Draw in the same direction All the duties of the conjugal state in their opinion are comprised in this injunction Command.

As the Priests & the Consors were vigilent & careful to required to see that parents restrained the vices of their chaldren & instructed them in the knowledge of their religious principles the effects were very conspicuous.

Having been early taught to restrain the govern their passions & to regard the practice of virtue as their greatest good, it was generally the case that love friendship & har-

The "Manuscript Found."

71

mony existed in families. & when parents were treated by their children with great tenderness & respect.

Parents manifested as anxious solicitude for the future welfare & respectibility of their children, & in their turn children trested their parents with respect & reverence. Nor did they forsake them in old age, but paid, provided liberally for their support &

But we are not to suppose that in the most virtuous age of the nation all were virtuous. Far from this. But with such punctual exectness were the laws executed, in the most prosperous state of the nation, that vice & impiety had but few advocates & the wicked were ashamed of their own characters. The every vice was prohibited by law, yet the penalties were not severe. Munler alone was punished with death. With respect to other Laws, they were calculated to wound the pride & ambition of the transgressor, & produce shame & regret. Adultery was in punished by obliging the Culprit to wear a pair of Elk horns on his shoulders six days, & to walk thro' the City or vilage once each day, at which times the boys are at liberty to pelt him with rottes eggs. The third is compelled to make ample restitution. For the third offense he is covered with tar & feathers & exhibited as a specticle for laughter & ridicule. Pogilists or boxers, if they are equally to blame for fighting, are yoked together at least one day, & in this situation are presented to the view of the multitude. They must wear the yoke until the quarrel is settled. Such being the nature of their penal laws & such the punctuality of executing the penalties on offenders that crimes were far less frequest in this country than in Europe, where the Laws are more severe, & officialers more often escape punishment. The learning civilization & refinement had not arrived at

2 The "Manuscript Found."

that state of perfection, in which they exist in a great part of the Roman Empire, yet the two Empires of Sciota & Kentuck during their long period of peace & prosperity, were not less happy. As luxury and extravigance were scarcely known to exist especially among the common people, an happy equality was bence there was a great sireilarity in their manner of living, their dress, their habits & manners. Pride was not bloated & puffed up with enormour wealth. Nor had envy fewel to inflame her hetred & malice. As the two Empires were not displeased with each others prosperity & happiness & the two governments had no thirst nor jealous of nor jealous of each others power, & as the governments were not infeated with a thirst for conquest, Peace of consequence waved her olive branch, & the maligant passions lay dormant. Avarios & corruption did not contaminate the ruling powers nor bribery infest the seats of justice. The people felt secure in the enjoyment of their rights, & desirous to raise up families to partake of the same blessings which they enjoyed.

We can now trace the causes of their increase & prosperity. To a religion which presented powerful motives to restrain vice & implety, & encourage virtue. To the diffesion of a competent share of learning & knowledge to enable the people to understand their right & enjoy the plea-ures of social intercourse. To the establishment of political institutions, which gagnded property & life against oppressing injustice & tyranny. To the knowledge which the people obtained of agriculture & the mechanical arts & their habits of industry & econimy. To the mild nature of their laws & the certainty of executing the penulty upon transgressors, & to such an equality of property as to prevent the pride of wealth & the extravagance of Luxary. To

The "Manuscript Found"

such causes may be escribed the rapid encrease of population, & the apparent contentment & felicity which extended theo' every part of the country of the Empires. We might add like wise the long peace that continued & the friendly intercourse that existed between the two rival Empires. A peace which had no interruption for the term of near five hundred years. During this time their villages & cities were greatly enlarged, new settlements were formed in every part of the country which had not been inhabited, & towns a vast number of towns were built, which rivaled as to number of inhabitants, those which existed at the time their imperial governments were founded. Their settlements extended the whole length of the great River Ohio to its coeffuence with the Missiwippi, & over the whole country on both sides of the Ohio River, which are watered by streams which empty into it. And also along the great lakes of Eri & Mishigan, & even some settlements were formed in some parts of the country which borders on Lake Ontarion. Such was the vast extent of the country which they ishabited, & such the fertility of the soil, that many millions were easily fed & supported with such a plenty, & competence of provision in was necessary for their conduct & happiness.

During the time of their rising grouness & tranquility, their policy led them to fortify the country in every part, the interior as well as the frontiers. This they did partly for their own safety, provided a war should take place, & they should be invaded by an existy, & partly to keep alire military & improve a warlike spirit, & the knowledge of military tackticks. Near every vilage or City they constructed forts or fortifications. These were generally of an oval form & of different dimentions according to the num-

CHAP, XI.

ber of inhabitants who lived in the town. The Ramparts or walls were formed of dirt which was taken in front of the fort. A deep canal or trench would likewise be formed. This would still increase the dificulty of surmounting the walls in front In addition to this they inserted sticks pieces of Timber on the top of the Ramparts. These peices were shout seven feet in length from the ground to top, which was sharpned. The distance between each peice was about six inches, thro' which they would shoot their arrows against an Enimy. Some of their fortifications have two Ramparts which run paralel with each other, built in the same manner with a distance between of about two or three perches. Their gates are strong & well constructed for defense. Within these forts are likewise a number of small houses, for the accommodation of the army & inhabitants, in case of an invasion & likewise a storehome for the reception of provisions & arms. A country thus fortifical, containing so many millions of inhabitants hearty & robust & with habits formed for war, might well be supposed as able to defend themselvs against an invading enimy. If they were best from the frontier, they would still retreat back to the fortifications in the interior & there make a successful stand. But what avails all the wisdom, the art & the works of men, what avails their valour their strength & numbers, when the Almighty God is provoked to chestise them, & to execute his vengeance in their overthrow & destruction.

As the Sciotans'& the Kentucks had maintained with each other an unterrupted peace & friendly intercourse for the space of four hundred & eighty years, it seems almost incredible that a Cause which was of no great importance to either nation, should excite their resentment against each other & produce all the horrors of war. But such was the unhappy effect of an affair, which had no regard to a single person except the imperial families of the two empires & the king of Sciota. As the families had were dessended from the great Lobuska, they had during the reign of all their Emperors been in the habit of visiting each other, but as each Emperor & his children were required not to marry out of their respective dominious, no intermanisges had taken place. They however claimed relationship, & still continued to each other the appelation of our dearest & best beloved Consen-

A Cousen of this description who was the eldest son of Hamboon, the Emperor of Kentuck arrived at the City of Golangs with a small but splendid retinue of Friends. At that time Rambock, who was the fourteenth Emperor, was setting on the throne of Sciota. He received the young Prince with apparent sensation of the highest pleasure, & spared no pains to manifest towards him by his treatment the greatest exteent & friendship. The Emperor had an only son whose name was Mooured. He ordered him to attend the young prince & to treat him with every token of affection & honour. They spent their time in receiving visats from the officers of the government, in viewing curiosities, & in the assemblish of the first Class of young citizens who met for recreation.

76 The "Manuscript Found."

Elseon, for this was the name of the young prince, was soon after his arival introduced to Lamesa, the eldest daughter of the Emperor. She was a young Lady of a very fair & beautiful countenance. Her features & the construction of her person were formed to please the fancy, whilst the ease & gracefulness & modesty of her deportment, were very pleasing to all her acquaintenece. mind was replenished with the principles of knowledge & virtue & such was her vivacity and the ease with which she expressed her ideas, that all were delighted with her conversation. No wonder that this fair imperial dansel attracted the attention of Elsion, & at their first enterview enkindled a spark in his bossom, which he could hardly prevent from being discovered thro his blushing countamence, & the embarassment he felt in conversation. He strove to erase those tender impressions which she had made on his heart, but in vain; every renewed enterview only served only to fix her image deeper in his mind with & to make the flame of Love more difficult to extinguish. He reasoned on the obsticles in the way of obtaining this young lady for his partner, but instead of cooling only ser it only increased the arder of his passion, & produced a resolution that with the consent of Lamesa, nothing should prevent the attainment of his wishes.

To a mind thus ardent which processed the native courage, resolution & perseverance of Elsen, the most gigantic obsticles would vanish into vapour. Nor was it long before he found that a correspondent possion was excited in her breast. The moment she first saw him, her heart palpitated, her lace was covered with crimson, she turned her eyes & attempted to speak, her tongue stopt its motion in the midle of a period. She hamed, set down &

The "Manuscript Found."

--

observed that she was not well. A description of this scene is painted by a Sciotan band in poetic numbers. He represents the young Lady as recovering in a short time from this state of agitation & confusion, & as being afterwards composed & having a better command of her passions. To follow the poet in the description which he gives of Elseon, to whom he attaches a countenance & figure superior to other mortals, & qualities which produced the universal esteem & admiration, would not comport with the faithful page of history. Suffice it to say that Lamesa was captivated with his person, & was impressed with those ideas & sentiments that her happiness fled except when she either enjoyed or miticipated his company. After Elsion had firmly determined to marry Lamess, he was impatient for a private enterview with her to disclose his sentiments. This occured in a short time. They were together in one of the spartments of the Emperors palace, the company had all retired. I have, said he in a low voice to Lamesa, conceived that opinion of you that I hope you will not be displeased if I express my feelings with frankness & sincerity. You must, she replied, be the best judge of what it is proper for you to express. I am always pleased with sincerity. As the sun, says he, my dear Lamesa, when he rises with his radiant beams, dispels the darkness of knight, so it is in your power to dispel the clouds of unsiety that rest upon my soul. The Crown of Kentuck will be like a Rock on my head, unless you will condesend to share with me the glory & felicity of my reign. Will you consent to be my dearest friend & companion for life? There is nothing, she replies, would give me more pleasure than a compliance with your request, provided it shall meet the approbation of my Father. But how can be consent, when our Con-

79

The "Manuscript Found."

atitution requires that his daughters should marry in his own dominions? Beside, my father intends that I shall receive the King of Sciota for my husband. By performing, says he, the cerimonies of maraige at Talanga, we shall literally comply with the imperial constitution, as Talanga is within the dominions of your Father. But m for the King of Sciota, do you sincerely wish to have him for a husband? No, she quickly replies, speaks anger aparkled in her eyes. No, the King of Sciota for my husband. His pride, his heightiness, the pomposity of all his movements excite my perfect diagust. I should as leave be yoked to a porcupine. Several

These Lovers, sa you may well conjecture, said many things too tender & endearing to please the tayte of the common Class of Lovers. In this enterview which lasted about four hours, they exchanged the most transporting expression of love, made the most soleron pertests vows of sincerity & perpetual friendship & finally agreed that Elseon should make known to the Emperor their mutual desire to be joined in wellnek. The next day he wrote to the Emperor as follows.

May it please your most excellent Majesty. Permit me to express my most sincere gratitude for the high favors & honour, which thro' the beneficence of your Majesty I have enjoyed in your dominions. I am likewise impelled to request a favour, which to me would be the most preciousgift, that is in the power of your Majesty to bestow. Having contracted an acquaintance with your most amisble daughter Lamess, & finding that a correspondent affection & esteem exist in our hearts toward each other & a mutual desire to be united by the solomn covenant of marsige, I

The "Manuscript Found."

would therefore solicit your Majosty's permission that such a connection may be formed.

Such a connection I conceive, may in its effect be very salutary & beneficial to both Empires. It will unite the two imperial families in a nearer in the bond of consanguinity, & fix upon them an additional obligation to cultivate friendship, peace & an amiable intercoonse. It will strengthen the sinues of both governments & promote & promote an happy interchange of friendly offices. As to the objection that might arise from the constitution requiring, that the Emperors daughters should marry in his own dominions, this according to its literal meaning can have respect only to the place where the Emperors daughter shall marry. If by your Majesty's permission, I should marry your daughter Lamesa in your dominions it will be a literal fulfillment of the constitution. From this ground therefore, I conceive that no objection of any weight can arise. Will your majesty please to vouchsafe me an answer to my request.

Signed. ELEGON. PRINCE OF KENTYCE.

This letter was presented to the Emperor by Helicon, an intenset friend of Elseon. The Emperor read it assumed the sepect of deep consideration, walked the room a few moments, then took a seat & told Helicon that he might inform the young prince that he should receive an answer in a ten days.

But why this few Ten days, a long time for two ardent lovers to remain in suspense. But the Emperor must consult his councillers, his priests & the last & most fatal counsellor of all the King of Sciots, who presumed to claim the land of the fair Lamesa. The effair became public. The popular sintiment at first favoured the connection.

80 The "Manuscript Found."

The Emperors counsellors & his priests were at first inclined to recommend an affirmative assere. But the interest of the Sciotan King soon prevailed. This produced a different view of the subject The Counsellors perceived that such a connection would be a most flagrant violation of the true meaning & spirit of the constitution, & the priests considered that it would be an act of the greatest impicty, as it transgress an explicit injunction of the great femiler of their government & religion. This opinion had vast Weight on the minds of a great majority of the people. The more liberal sort vindicated the cause of Elscon. This produced a great debate altercation & confusion thro' the City. All were anxious to know the Emperors decision.

On the tenth day the Emperor transmitted to the prince the following enswer to his letter.

To our less beloved Cousen Elsson Prince of Kentuck. The letter we received from your highness has impressed our hearts with a deep sense of the honor & benefit, which you intended nor family & Empire. At first we were inclined to accept of the alliance you proposed. But having examined & considered the subject with gost seriousness & attention, we that find that to admit your Highness who is not a citizen of our Empire to marry into our family, would be a most fagrant violation of the true meaning & spirit of our constitution. & an impious outrage on the sacred memory of its Founder For these reasons we must solicit your Highness not to insist on our compliance with your request.

Signed. Hamson, Empress of Scotts.

As Elseon had been informed of the complexion which his affairs had assumed in the court, & thro' the Cky, he was prepared for the alawer which he received.

Without manifesting the least chagrin or Resentment,

The "Manuscript Found."

8.

he appeared to acquieuse in the decision of the Emperor. He displayed his in his countanance, his conversation & deportment, his usual cheerfulness & vivacity. He continued his ammements & associated with company with the same ease, gracefulnets & dignified conduct which he had done before. At the same time, his determination was fixed to transport the fair Lamess into his fathers dominions. The first enterview which he had with her after he received the Emperors letter, he informed her of its contents. She trembled, paleness began to cover her face, A had not Elseon received her into his arms, perhaps she would have falen from her seat However, by a few soothing words and caresses, she was restored to her former composure A recollection. Believe me, quoth he, my Dearest Lamess, you shall be mine. This heart shall be teen from my bosom, & these limbs from my body, sothing cl-s shall prevent our union & complex enjoyment of happiness. Can the ancient scribbling of a great sage or the degree of an Emperor prevest the streams from uniting with the ocean? With the same case & propriety can they prevent the union of our hands, since our hearts are united. With your consent, you shall be mire. Is it possible, she replies, is it possible to disregand the authority of an indulgent & beloved parent & disobey his command. This I never did, What if he should command you, says Elsean, to marry the King of Sciota? would you obey? He might, she replies, with more regard to my happiness, command me to plunge a dagger into my heart. I cannot endure that supercilious bundle of price & affectation.

At this moment her maid entered the room & gave her a letter. I received this letter, she says, from your Brother, who told me it was from the Emperor. She opened it &

My Dearest & best beleved Daughter.

Having the most tender & effectionate regard for your future welfare & felicity, we have concluded a treaty of marriage between you & Lambul the King of Sciota. This alliance will be honourable to our family & be productive of many henefits to the Empire. On the tenth day from this time the nuptial ceremonics will be celebrated, consummated in our Palace. You will be in readiness & yield a cheerful compliance with our will.

Signed. Bannox. Em's or Scrota.

Had the lightning flashed from the clouds & pierced her heart, it could not have produced a more instantaneous effect. She fell into the arms of Elseon, the maid ran for a cordial. Elseon rubed her temples & hands & loosened the girdle about her waist. Within about an hour her blood began to circulate. Elseon to his inexpressible joy felt her pulse begin to best, & percieved flashes of colour in her fece. With a plaintive groon, she once more opened her eyes to the beams of day, & in a kind of wild distraction exclaimed, Ah cruel, cruel Father, why have you doomed your doughter to a situation the most odious & disgustful. As well might you have thrown her into a den of percupines, opossums & serpents. With such enisteds I could enjoy life with less diagust & torment, than with this mighty King of Sciota, and An alliance with him an honour to our family, an honour to the desendants of the great Lobeska! What wicked counsellors have deceived my Father, & induced him to throw me into the arms of this hateful monster? Ah, whither shall I fly & escape my harberous destiny. I am your protector, says Elseon. I am your friend

& will conduct you beyond the loving & gigantic group of Sambol. His leathwome arms shall never encircle my dear Lamesa. Consent to my request & we will be within ten days at the City of Gambia. There you will be estermed as the brightest Orniment of my Fathers Empire. No longer Oh Elseon, she exclaimed, can I refuse my consent to your proposal. When a compliance with my fathers commands will entail wretchedness & misery thro? life, Heaven will pardon my disorbelience. Yes, Elseo, I will go with you, & place my happiness in your power, rather than fall into the hands of this houghty Sambul,

What could she say more to excite the feelings of a heart struggling under the operation of different passions. & opposite motives. She has taken her resolution, love has gained the preemisence over every obsticle

At this resolution, Elseon was transported with joy, the now proceeded to form his plans for their flight. On the fourth day after, he called upon the Emperor & requested his permission to depart to his own Country. The Emperor importanced him to tarry & he one of the guests at Lameson weaking. But he declined by arging as his apology the moviety & impatience of his father for his return. Permission was granted, & the Emperor aded that he should do himself the honour to furnish the prince with an except when he left the city. Elseon replied that as he was not found of much parale, he would wish that the except might not consist of the Emperors soldiers, only his friend & his staughter & with with each of them a friend. These says he, are my dearest & best beloved cousens, for

The "Manuscript Found."

whom I shall ever retain the most sincere friendship. Nothing on afford me more pleasure, says the Emperor, than to comply with your request.

Elseon took an affectionate leave of the Emperor & on the second day after, being prepared for his journey be set off with his three friends & their servants. Monarod, prince of the Empire, & Lamesa with her two sisters, with each of them a friend, attended them on his journey about twenty miles. They all tarried at a vilage over night.

Imagination alone can paint the pleasant & happy scene. Elseon was transported with joy. He prest her to his bosom with all the ardor of inthusiasen, & she yielded to all his tender & innocent embraces with a grateful sensibility & modest resignition.

The invention & ingenuity of Elscon must now be employed in forming a plan for their flight to his l'athere dominions. As he appeared to acquiesse in the decision of the Emperor, & had maintained the some cheerful deportment, none were suspicous of his design. The Emperor & the whole court still manifested toward him every token of high respect & sincere friendship. Without any hesitation, the Emperor complied with his request that his dear cousins, the son & the three daughters of the Emperor, with each of them a friend, should accompany him about twenty miles on his return to Kentuck. The retirue of the young Prince consisted of four of his most intimate friends & their servants. He took care to send their baggage on by two servants one day before they set out. The morning arived, the sun shone with radiant splendor, not a cloud intervened or was seen to float in the atmosphere. It was the fourth day after Lamera had received the letters which doorned

The "Manuscript Found."

0.

her to embraces of Sambul. The Emperor, his Counsellors, his Priests & principal officers assembled, & having invited the young prince & his friends to meet them, they entered the circle with great ceremony. The Emperor then addressed the Young Prince, thanked him for the honour of his visit & expressed his firm determination, to maintain a sincere friendship & an inviolable peace with the government of Kentuck. Elseon replied that the whole sentiments would meet the cordial approbation of his Father, who retained the same sentiments of friendship & peace toward the government of Sciota. He than thanked the Emperor & the whole assembly for the high respect they had shown him. This was done with that frankness & apparent sincerity that the whole assembly were highly pleased. The Emperor then embraced him & gave him his blessing. Customary ceremonies were mutually exchanged by the whole company, & even tears were seen to drop from every eye.

As the whole of this parade indicates no flight of Elseon & Lameas, we must now view them with their select company of friends setting out on a short journey. All mounted on horses, they rode about twenty miles to a village where they halted. An eligant supper was provided, they were chearful & sociable, none appeared more so, that Elseon & Lameas. The next day Elsean requested the company of his dear cousens a short distance on his journey. When they had rode about two miles they halted & proposed to take their leave of each other Lameas & her friend, without being perceived by the company rode on. It was a place where the road turned, & by riding one rod, they could not be seen. The rest of the company entered into a short convenation & passed invitations for reciprocal visets

& friendly offices. They then clasped each others hands & bowing very low, took an affectionate farewell. But where are Lamesa & her friend? During these ceromonies their horses move with uncommon swiftness, her heart palpitates with an apprehension that she might be overtaken by her brother. But now a friend more dear, her beloved Elseon, with his companions, outstrip the wind in their speed. A within one hour & a half they overtake these fearful Damsels. They all precipitate their course, casting their eyes back every moment to no purpose, her pursuers. Hut purseers had not sufficient time to overtake thom. They safely arive on the Bank of the Great River. Elseon & Lamesa were the first that entered the boat, the rest follow. & such was Elseom engagedness & auxisty to secure his fair prize, that he even seized an oar and used it with great strength & dexterity. As their feet stept on the opposite shore, Elseon claspt his hands & spoke aloud, Lamesa is mine. She is now beyond the group of a pompous tyrant, k the control of a father whose mind is blinded by the soulid advice of a menial junto of counsellors & priests. She is mine & shall soon be the Princess of Kentuck. Their movement is no slow thro' the remaining part of their journey. They at length arive at the great City of Gamba. We may now contemplate them as having new scenes to pass thro' Not to delineate the parade which was made at the court of Hamboon, for the reception of his son, Lamess, & their friends, or to describe the joy that was exhibited in every part of the city on their arival, & the universal surprise occasioned by the story of the flight of these two Lovers. Suffice it to say, that those who beheld Lamesa did not blame Elseon

As Hamboon was not very punctitious in his regard

The "Manuscript Found."

87

for the constitution, being possessed of very liberal sentiments, Elseon found no difficulty in obtaining his consent to marry Lamesa. On the fourth day after their arival, Elseen & Lamera, with each of them a friend appeared on a stage, which was erected on the public square of the City. The Emperor & Empress with his counsellors, his Priests his officers, & all his relations, with the principal Ladies of the City, formed a procession & surrounded the stage. The common Citizens being a great multitude, took their stands as they pleased. The Emperor & Empress then mounted the stage, & united Elseon & Lamess in the bond of wedlock according to custom. & as pulling the Log was an indespensible ceremony one was provided with a rope around it on the stage. The Bridegroom & Bride played their parts in pulling the rope with such desterity & gracefulness, that the whole assembly was most pleasingly entertained. When all was ended, the whole assembly claped their hands & cried, Long live Elscon & Lamesa. & giving three huzzes, the common citizens dispersed. The rest repaired to a sumptuous entertainment, & spent the remaining part of the day & evening in conversation, singing & recreation.

CHAP XII.

The reader will recollect that Elseon & his friends left Moonrod & his friends in a very pleasant mood without the least ampicion, that Lamesa & her friend had described them. When they had arrived at the vilage, what was their surprise when they found that Lamesa & her friend were not

88 The "Manuscript Found."

in the company, nor had any one any recollection of her being in company, after they had stopped to take their leave of Elseon. Mooared & the other gentlemen immediately rode back with the greatest speed to the place where they had halted, & not finding any traces of her Lamesa the conclusion was then certain that she had prefered the company of the young Prince & was on her way to Kentuck.

Persuit would be in vain. Their only alternative was to hasten back to carry the doleful intelligence to the Emperor. Their speed was nearly equal to that of Elseon. Without waiting to perform the customary ceremony of entering the palace, Moonrod immediately rushed into the Emperors presence, & exclaimed, your daughter Lamena has been seduced by Elseon to leave our company usperceived, & has gone with him to Kontuck. Nothing but the pencil of the Limner, could paint the Astonishment of the Emperor. He rose, stood motionless for a moment, then staring fiercely on Moonrod he spoke. is it possible, is it possible, are you not mistaken my Son. I am not, says he, my most excellent Father. I am not mistaken. This morning we attended Elseon a small distance from the village where we lodged. When we had halted to take our leave & our attention was all engaged she and her friend she & her friend rade off unperceived by any of our company nor did we miss her until we arived again at the vilage. We have made full search & enquiry, & find that she has absolutely gone with the young prince to Kontuck. What an ingrate says the Emperor, what a monster of hipscrisy Did the honourable attention we have shown him demand such treatment? How has he insulted the dignity of our family & outraged the high authority of our government. This affair will demand the most serious consideration. () La-

The "Manuscript Found,"

80

mesa, Lamesa, my darling my best beloved child, was it possible for you to be so decerred by that artful prince, was it possible for you to disobey the command of your indulgout father? as they stept on the covering top of the canal, the thin pieces of timber broke & they all plunged in & found themselves in an instant at the bottom of the canal, Surprised & terrified & they soon found themselves in no situation to vindicate their exclusive right to wear blue feathers in their caps. They were compleatly in the power of their enimies who returned quick upon them They demanded quarter & surrendered themselves prisoners of war. And giving up their arms, their demand was granted. the meantime a party of Sciotern who lay in ambush, on the side of the Hill reshed flown upon the reserved corps of the Kentucks, who being filled with consternation at the direful disaster of their companions, surrendered themselves prisoners of war without a struggle. Thus in a few moments, by pursuing the stratigem or plan of Lobesks, An army of thirty thousand men were captured, & the pride & haughtiness of a mighty Prince was humbled. Not a drop of blood was shed to accomplish the whole.

& bring upon our family such wretchedness & dishonour. Fame with her Her Thousand tengues commenced her pleasing employment, & as swift as the wings of Time she watted the intelligence thre' the City with many distorted & exaggerated particulars. All was astonishment confusion & uponer. Resentment enkindled her indignant aparks into a flame & the general cry was revenge & was. The Sciotan King was walking in his parlow, feeding his imag-

instion with the pleasing prospect of his future glory & felicity. I am, quoth he to himself, honoured above all the other princes of the Empire, & even above the heair apperent to the imperial crown of Kentuck. Who could be admitted except myself to marry this fair Lamesa, the eldest daughter of the Emperor, the most amiable the most accomplished & the most honorable Lady in the universe. This is a distinction which will place me on equal ground with the Emperor himself, & command from all my subjects the homage of their highest respect and reverence. Besides I have a soul that can relish the charms of the beautiful maid. She will adore me se her Lord & think herself highly honoured & exceeding happy to submit to my most endearing & affectionate embraces. But ah, mighty Sambul, you little the't how soon this delightful prospect would be reversed, & that your soul would be filled with chagrin indignation & revenge. A messenger burst into his parlour & announced the astonishing tidings of Lamesas. elopement. She has absolutely gone, says he, to become the wife of Elseon, & the empress of Kentuck. Not the wondrous & instantaneous roar of ten Thousand thunders instantaneously thro' the atmosphere, could have produced greater surprise. His countenance was all amazement It was for a moment covered with paleness, his lips quivered, his knees smote together & his gigantic body trembled like the shaking of a tower under the effects of an earthquake. But soon after a little silent his reflections & cogitations caused the blood to return with a ten-fold velocity into his face, it assumed the colour of redness & clinching He sasumed the attitude of terrific majesty & poured forth his feelings in a voice more terrible than the rosting of a volcano. How have I been abused, dishonoured, insulted & outraged. How have my prospects of glory been instantaneously blasted & my character, my character become the ridicule of a laughing world. What felicities of enjoying the imperial maid in my arms, adoring me for her husband are now vanished. & by whom am I thus diagraced insulted & injured? By the mock prince of Kentuck, an effeminate stripling, a cringing & plausible Upstart. He has robed me of the fairest oredment of my kingdom, she Lamesa, who was mine by solomn contract, & must be now revel in her charms which are mine, & pride himself in those descritful arts by which he has seduced her, & stolen her from my enjoyment? No, ungrateful & insidious monster, your triumph shall be of short duration, & this arm shall viset your crimes upon your head with a ten-fold vengence. Having poured forth a torrent of the most dreadful imprecations & menaces, he left his parlour & walked forth to consult his principal officers on the best plan to obtain revenge.

In the meantime the Emperor, less haughty & indigment, & possessed of sentiments more humane & benelent, sent an invitation to his Counsellors to attend him. They were unanimous in the opinion that the offense of Elseon required reparation. But should war be the consequence, if he refused to return Lameas? On this question, two of the counsellors contended that an humble recantation would repair the injury done to the benour of the imperial family, & the authority of the government. The other two insisted that they should demand in addition that would not be sufficient But that they should demand in addition ten Manmouth which would be an adequate compensation, but they all deprecisted the horrors of war. In the midst of their debetes which were managed with great coolness & im-

The "Manuscript Found."

partiality, Sambul presented himself. I have come forward says he, may it please your most excellent majorty, to demand the fulfilment of that solomn contract, which you made to deliver me your eldest daughter in marriage. She has been surreptitiously carried off by the young prince of Kentuck. She is mine by contract & your majesty is bound to deliver her to me. I demand Let her be immediately demanded, & if the Emperor the father of the young prince shall refuse to return her, this will implicate him in the same crime & be a sufficient cause of war. In that case war will be indespensible to vindicate the honour of our respective crowns, & the rights of the Empire. I should then give my voice for war, & would then never sheathe my sword until the torrents of blood had made expiation for the ingretitude becomes & perfuly of the young Princy. An humble recentation or the delivery of ten mammouth, would this be a sufficient reparation for such an offense so flagitious? No, the very proposal would be an insult on the dignity of our government. Can anything short of the repossession of the fair object stolen, of the invaluable prize felonously taken from us, be an adequate compensation? Nothing short of this can heal our bleeding honour, appease the indignation of our subjects, & reinstate friendship & an amicable intercourse between both Empires. Let this be your demand that Lamesa shall be returned. Let a refusal be followed by an immediate declaration of war, Let the resources & energies of the nation be called forth. Assemble your armies & pour destruction upon all who shall oppose the execution of our revenge. I myself will lead the van & mingle my arm with those who fight the most bloody battles. Heroes shall fall before us, their towns The "Manuscript Found."

93

shall be laid in ruins, & carnage shall glut our indignant swords.

When further deliberation had taken place, the Emperor & two of his counsellors adopted the advice of Sambal to demand Lamesa & an envey was immediately dispatched to the Emperor of Kentuck with the following Letter.

May it please your most gracious majesty. Nothing could have given us more pleasure than the disposition you manifested in sending Elseon, the heir apparent to your crown to viset our family. We treated him as our dearest Cousen & as our most intimate friend. He was invited to associate with our children, & to consider himself whilst be tarried as a member of our family. Such being the confidence we placed in his rectitude & honour, that he assumed the liberty to contract the most intimate sequaintance with Lamesa, our eldest daughter. This produced an agreement between them, that with our consent they would be united in marriage. Nothing could have been more pleasing than such a connection. But we found that it would be a most flagrant violation of the true meaning & spirit of our constitution, & an impious outrage on the memory of its great founder. For these reasons, we signified our pleasure that Elseon would not insist on our compliance with his request. He appeared to acquiesse in our decision. & we afterwards centracted with Sambul, King of Sciots to give her in marringe to him.

But the after conduct of your son, may it please your most gracious majesty, did not correspond with the high confidence we placed in him. With deep regret & the most painful semations we are compeled to declare that he has committed a crime which has disturbed our peace & happi-

The "Manuscript Found,"

ness, dishonoured our family & outraged the authority of our government, & the rights of our Empire. He has formed a plan to transport Lamesa into your dominions. To accomplish this, he made use of the most imitious arts, He took advantage of our elemency & indescretion, & the high respect we manifested toward him, & without our consent & contrary to our will, he has succeeded in transporting to the City of Gamba. In his perfidious design. Lamesa is doubtless with you in the City of Gamba. A crime which of such malignity, committed against the honour A interest & dignity of our family government & Empire demands reparation. Your majesty will perceive that the only adequate reparation which can be made, will be the return of Lamesa to our dominions. We therefore demand that she be conveyed back with all possible expidition.

No other alternative can prevent the interruption of that confidence triendship & peace, which have long continued between both Empires, & save them from the horrors & calamities of war.

Signed. RAMSKY, EMPKROS OF SCIENA.

When Hamboon had received this letter, he immediately invited his counsellors to attend him, & laid it before them, & as it was a subject of vast importance to the Empire, he likewise invited his priests & principal editors to join them in council. The various passions appeared to operate in the course of their consultation. To avoid Hostilities, with all its attendant calamities, was what they most nebently deviced, & some contended that if no other alternative could be agreed upon, it would be for the interest of the Empire & the best policy to return the princess. but others reprobated this measure as pusilanimous, & cowcadly

The "Manuscript Found."

& advised if so other reparation would be received, to retain the princess & maintain the conflict with a manly & heroic firmness. What, say they, do not honour & justice require that we should defend the rights of the imperial family? If the Sciotan government should demand that we should send them our Emperor or Empress, would not honour impel us to sporn at the demand, & reject it with indignation? Their present demand is as proposterous & as insulting. No satisfaction will they receive for the supposed injury, except that we should soize the Princess of the Empire, tare her from the bosom of her consort & transport her to Sciots. Are we capable of an act so unjust & inhuman, so bese & diagraceful? As the debate was proceeding Elseon rose. May I says he-claim you attention a moment. Undauntod by the cruel domand & haughty menace of the Sciotan government, I am willing to whide your decidos. If transperting Lamesa into our dominious when she had been most unjustly & inhumanly denied one for a companion, is a erime so perfidious & flagitimes as of such magnitude, then inflict a punishment that shall be adequate to the offense. But if the Almighty, whose benevalence is infinite, has designed the union of houds where hearts are united, I have then transgressed no divine law, but have obeyed the divine will. I am therefore insocent of any crime. I have an undoubted right to retain Lamesa for my wife, & no government on earth have any authority from heaven to tear her from my bosom. Nor will I submit to such an event, so long as the life blood circulates thro' my heart & warms my limbs. If war must be the consequence of my proceedings, which transgrassed no principle of honour justice or

6 The "Manuscript Found."

but will never shrink like a Dastand from the conflict. The Sciotan King, who is at the bottom of all the mischief shall never behold me fleeing before his gigantic sweed, or skulking to avoid a single combat with him. You have therefore no other alternative but either first to slay your prince, & then like cowards to send back your princess to Sciota, or else to make immediate preparations to meet their threatened vengeance, with fortibude & courage.

This speach of the young prince united the whole council. & they unanimously agreed to reject the demand of the Sciotan government. A letter was written & as Envey dispached, with instructions to attempt a reconciliation. He precipitated his journey to the court of Rambock, & when he arrived, he delivered him the following letter.

May it please your most excellent Majesty. Next to the welfare & prosperity of our Empire, we should rejoice in the welfare & prosperity of yours. It is therefore with extreme regret that we view the unhappy difference, which has arisen & which threatens to involve the two Empires in the calamities of war.

Had you demanded a reparation for the supposed injury which which would consist with the principles of juntice & the honour of our crown & government, it should be given you with the utmost cheerfulness. But to return you Lamess, who has now become the princess of Kentock, would be tearing her from the arms of an affectionate lumband & becaking the bond of solemn worldock. As the compliance with your demand, will subject us to the commission of such an injunite & cruelty, it must those fore be our duty to declare that we will not return the young princess. & as such an event would destroy her happiness as well as that of her affectionate consort, we shall permit her

The "Manuscript Found,"

hamanity, were both innocent & honourable, it will give

me the most poinful feelings. I shall deplore its calamities,

07

to tarry in our dominions & grant her protection. We are however desirous that an honourable reconcilation may take place, & a good understanding be restored. To effect this most important & very desirable object, we have given full authority to Labanko our beloved boother, the beaser of this Letter, to negotiate a settlement of our difference, provided you will receive anything as a substitute for what the object yo have demanded.

Signed. HAMBOUN, ENPEROR OF KENYLER.

The mind of Rambock was not formed for the perpetual exercise of resentment, & malice, & having conversed a considerable time with Labanco, who spologized for the conduct of the young prince with great ingenuity his anger abated & he felt a disposition for the negotiation of friendship. But the indignation & malice of Sambal encreased with time, his dark soul thirsted more anlestly for revenge, & nothing would satisfy but blood & carnage, He employed instruments to assist in faning the spark of resentment, & blowing them into the flames of war. Not content to represent facts as they existed, & in their true colours, monatrous stories were fabricated & put in circulation, calculated to excite prejudice & rouse the resentment of the people against Elsean, & the whole Empire of Kentuck. He had recourse to a class of men who were denominated prophets A conjurers to favour his designs. They had for many ages a commanding influence on the minds of a great majarity of the people. As they pretended to understand, have art of investigating the councils & designs of the heavenly Hierarchy, & to have a knowledge of future events, the people listened with pleasure to their representations, predictions & tho't it impious to question or doubt their fulfilment. A small company of these necromanceers

ąβ

or juglers assembled on the great square of the City, & mounted a stage which was provided for them. The citirens attended It was a prodigious concourse of all classes of citizens The of all descriptions both wise & simple, both male & female. They surrounded the stage & were all sttention. All anxious to learn the decrees of heaven, & the future destines of the Empire. Drofslick, their chief prophet extended his arms & cast up his eyes to-Heaven. Quoth he, Heaven unfolds her massy gates, & opens to my view a prospect wide & vast. The seven sons of the great Spirit seize their glittering awords, & sweer that they shall not be sheathed till blood in torrents run & deluge the fair land of Kentuck I behold armies martialing on the celestial plain, & hear warriors & heroes cry, Avenge the crime of Elscon. I hear a thundering, voice proceeding from the great throne of him who rules the world, proclaiming thus, Corn shall not grow in the Sciotan fields, nor mammouth yield their milk, nor fish be taken in the snare but pestilence shall roam, unless Sciota shall avenge the crime of Elseon. Drofalick ended his prophesy. Hamack then arose & in his hand he held a stone which he pronounced transparent. Thro' this he could view things present & things to come. could behold the dark intriques & cabals of foreign courts, & behold discover hidden tressures, secluded from the eyes of other mortals. He could behold the galant & his mistress in their bedchamber, & count all their moles warts & pimples. Such was the clearness of his sight, when this transparent stone was placed before his eyes. He looked firmly & steadfastly on the stone & raised his prophetic voice. I behold Humboon with all his priests & great

The "Manuscript Found."

ards & poltrooms. They dare not face my brave warriors. Here I see four men coming forward bearing an image, formed with all the fetures of ugliness & deformity. This they called Sambul the King of Sciota, the whole company break forth into boisterous Laughing. Ah, see & they are cuting off his head with their swords. Yes, & are now kicking it about the palace. Here is a pole, it is stuck upon that & carried thro' the City. Oh my loving sparks, Elseon & Lamess, what makes you so merry? Why Elseon says he has outwitted the Sciotans, he has got the prize & he little regards their resentment. Hamack was proceeding with such nonsensical visions, when the whole multitude interrupted him with a cry, Reverge, Revenge, We will convince the Kentuckans that we are not cowards or poltroons. Their heads shall pay for their sport in kicking about the pretended head the head of our pretended beloved King We will avenge the crime of Elseon. The great & good Being is on our side & threatens us with famine & pestilence, unless we avenge the crime of Elseon.

The arts of the Conjurers were the consummation of Sambula plan to produce in the minds of the multitude an enthusiasm & rage for war. He now repairs to the Emperor & solicits him to assemble his counsellors immediately, proclaim war & concert measures for its prosecution. The Emperor replies that they should soon be assembled, but as to war, it was a subject which regained great consideration.

Early on the next day his counsellors-priests & principal officers met him in the council room. He laid before them the Letter of Hamboon, & added observed that the the government of Kentuck had refused to return Lamesa, yet they had offered to make to our government a recanta-

The "Manuscript Found."

tion, for Elseon's crime, & to pay us almost any sum as a reparation for our injury. The council sat allent for some time. At length the venerable Bookim arose.

officers assembled around him. With what contempt he de-

clares he despises all the Sciotans. They are, says he, cow-

I must beg, says he, the indulgence of your majesty, & this honourable council for a few moments. Never did I rise with such impressions of the high importance of our deliberations, as what I now feel. The great question to be decided, is peace or war. If peace can be preserved with honour, then let us maintain peace, but if me, let us meet war with fortitude & courage.

As to the great Crime of Elseon, no one presumes to present an apoligy. Even their own government acknowledge that he has been guilty of a great Crime. But is it of such malignity as to require the conflagration of towns, & cities & the lives of milions to make an explation? Can no other reparation consistent with justice & humanity be received? Or must we compel in order to have an atorciment made for the crime of Elseon compel the government of Kentuck to commit another crime to seperate, to tear from each others embrace the husband & wife? Such a reportation as this, we cannot in justice expect. Shall we then accept of no other? Cannot our bleeding honour he healed without sheding blood without laying a whole Empire in ruins? Such refined notions of honour may prove our own ruin, as well as the ruin of those on whom we attempt to execute our vengence The calamities of war have a reciprocal action on the parties. Each must expect to endure a portion of evils, how large a portion would fall to our share in cose of war, it is not for us to determine. While thirsting for revenge, we contemplate with infinite pleasure, their armies routed, & their warriors bleeding under our swords their women helpless & children expiring by thousands, & their The "Manuscript Found."

...

country in flames. But reverse the scene. Suppose the enimy have as much wit, as much strategim, courage, strength & inhumanity is what we you possess, & such may be your situation. When the floodgate is once opened, who can stop the torrent, & prevent devastation & ruin. We ought therefore It was never designed by the great & good Being that his children should contend, & destroy that existence which he gave them. they all have equal rights & ought to strive to maintain peace & friendship. This has been the maxim of our fathers & this the doctrine taught by the great Founder of our government & religion. Under the influence of this maxim, our nation has grown to an emence multitude, & contentment & happiness have been universal. But why can we not enjoy peace with honour? What insurmountable obsticles are there to prevent? Why truely a recentation &--(word illegible)--- are no compensation for the injury? For other offcases these are accepted, & why must the offense of Elseon be singular?

The Emperors daughter we presume is happy, nor can it be a diagrace to the imperial family that she has married the son of an emperor, the heir apparent to his crown. But she was to have been the wife of Sambal, the King of Sciota We can therefore with honour to our government accept of the reparation offered. A thus preserve the blessings of peace. But if we suffer resentment, pride & ambition to plunge us into a war, where will its mischiefts, where will its mischiefts, where will its mischiefts, where will instinction and? As to both empires are nearly equal as to numbers & resources, I will venture to predict their eventual overthrow & destruction.

Bookins would have proceeded, but Hamkel rose & interrupted. It was impulence in the extreme, but he had

much brass & strong lungs, & could be heard for ther than Boakim

"Such sentiments, says he, may comport with the infirmities of age, but they are too degrading & cowardly for the vigor of youth & manhood. If we suffer insult, perfidy & outrage to pass of with impunity, we may afterwards bend our necks to be tradden upon by every puny upstart, & finical concomb. No. Let us march with our brave warriors into the dominion of Hamboon. This effeminate & luxurious Court will tremble at our presence & yield the fair Lamesa unto our possession. But if they should still have the temerity to refuse, we will then display our valour by inflicting upon them a punishment, which their crimes deserve. Yes, our valiant heroes shall gain immortal renown by their heroic exploits. & hy the destruction of all shall who Sciota will ever after have the preeminence over Kentuck, & compel her haughty sons to how in our presence. Let war be proclaimed. & every kingdom & tribe from the River to the Lakes will pour forth their warriors, anxious to avenge our countrys wrongs. Scarce had he done speaking. And Lakoonrod, the High Priest arose. He was in the interest of Samhel & had married his sister. He had taken great umbrage at Ebecos, for saying that the priesthood had too great an assessioncy at the court of Hambock. And lifting up his sanctimoreous eyes slowly toward heaven, & extending his right reversed hand a little above an horizontal position he apoke.

When the laws which are contained in our holy religion are transgressed, it is my duty as High Priost of the Empire to give my testimony against the transgression. Elseon, the heir apparent to the imperial throne of Kontuck has The "Manuscript Found."

103

been guilty of Robery & implety within our dominions. He has robed this Empire of an invaluable tressure, & as his crime is most flagicious transgression of our divine law it must have been committed in defiance of the high authority of heaven, therefore it is an act of the greatest impiety, The injury the insult & the outrage has not been committed against us alone, if this was the case, perhaps we might accept of reparation; but it is committed against the throne of Omnipotence & in defiance of his authority. No reportstion can of consequence be received, except it be a return of the stolen treasure, or the Blood of the Transgressor. Nothing else can satisfy the righteous demand of the Great & good Being. He therefore calls upon the civil power to execute his vengeance, to inflict an exampleary punishment. And so it is his cause & you are imployed as his instruments, you may be assured that his almighty arm will add strength to your exertions, & give you a glorious victory over your crimies. The mighty atchievements of your warriors shall immortalize their names, & their heads shall be crowned with never failing laurels. & as for those who shall die, gloriously fighting in the cause of their country & their God, they shall immediately receive etherial bodies, & shall arise quickly to the abodes of increasing delight &

He said no more. He had discharged some part of his malice against Elseon, for saing that the priesthood had too much influence in the coart of Rambock. The door now opened & it was seen that Sambul at the head of a great multitude of citizens, had taken their stand in front of the house, all crying with a load voice, Revenge & war. Long live the Emperor & King. We will avenge their wrongs. This uproor & the harang of the high Priest de-

04 The "Manuscript Found."

termined the wavering mind of the Emperor. But the renerable Boakim & Bilhawa opposed the torrent & stood as stood firm They boldly affirmed that a war was impeditic & unjustifiable But the Their opposition however, was in vain. The popular voice was against them & the other two counsellors Hamkel & Gammack gave their vote for war arged with great vehemence that war should be declared.

In vain were all the reasonings of the venerable Boskim & Bilhawan. The other two counsellors, Hamkol & Gamanko joining the Emperor, they proceeded to make out a declaration of war. It was in these words.

War is declared by the government & Empire of Sciota against the government & Empire of Kentuck. The Sciotans are required to exterminate with distinction of age or sex all the inhabitants of the Empire of Kentuck. They are required to been their houses & either to destroy or take possession of their property. For their own use & benefit. This destruction is demanded by the great benevolent Spirit & the government of Sciota

Signed. RANDOCK EMPEROR OF SCHOTA.

A copy of this declaration was given to Labance the beether & Envoy of Hamboon. He demanded a guard to defead him against the rage of the common people, who discovered a disposition to plunge their awards into the heart of every man whose fortuse it was to be born on the other side of the River. Labanco was garded as far as the River & conveyed across in safety. He repaired to Gamba & there he proclaimed the intelligence of the declaration of War & there made known all the proceedings of the Sciulan government.

The "Manuscript Found."

105

Fond Parents

I have received two letters the 10th jan 1813 the last mentioned Mr. Kings dismission from you, which no doubt is great trial to you Christian Minister is great loss to any to any people - - - teaches us the uncertainty of all sublinary enjoyments & where to place our better treat & happiness

Note or Current.—The above fragment of a letter is all that appears on page 132, after which the near lead, pp. 133-4, is missing. The narrative than goes on thus.

Hambolan, King of Chiauga was the next proud chief who appeared at Tolanga, with a chosen band of warriors. He had fifteen thousand who bossted of superior strength & agility. Their countanances were fierce & bold, being true indicators of their hearts which feared no danger. They were always obedient to the orders of their king, who always sought the most canapicuous place for the display of his valor. Possessed of gigantic strength & of astonishing agility, he was capable of performing the most brilliant achievements, which would almost exceed belief His mind was uncultivated by science & his passions were subject to no restraint. His resentment was quick & fiery & his anger knew no bounds for expression Nothing was concealed in his heart, whether friendship or enmity, but always exhibited by expressions by expressions strong & extravagant. He had a soul formed for war. In the hustle of the campaign in the sanguine field where heroes fell, beneath his conquering sword his ambition was gratified & he sequired the highest martial glory.

Ulipson King of Michegan received the orders of the Emperor twith with great joy War saited his nigatedly & avaricious soul, as he was in hopes to obtain great riches

107

from the spoils of the enimy. Little did he regard the miseries & destruction of others, if by this means he could obtain wealth & agrandise himself. A mind so contracted & selfsh, was not capable of imbibing one sentiment of generosity or humanity or even of honour. None however, were more boistrous than he for war. None proclaimed their own valour with so loud a voice. Yet none were more destitute of courage & more capable of treacherry, baseness & cruelty. Yet with the sounding spithets of patriotiam, honour & valour he proceeded with great expedition to collect a chosen bend, of dauntless warriors the consisted of Eighteen thousand warriors. Their martial appearance entitled them to a commanded of more generosity & valour than the nigardly & treacherous Ulipon.

Nemapon, the King of Cataraugus made no was prompt to comply with the imperial requisition. The' he prefered the scenes of peace & being very fond of study & of the mechanical arts, his mind was replenished with knowledge & & he took great pleasure in promoting works of ingenuity. He was femed for great windom & subtlety metration of mind, was capable of forming great plans & of prosecuting them with great vigour & perseverance. He was deliberate & circumspect in all his movements, but was always quick on any audden emergency, to concert plans & to determine. had the full command of his mental powers in every situation. & even when dangers surrounded him, could instantly determine the best measures to be pursued. He prefered the scenes of peace, but could meet war with courses & firmness. At the head of a select band of Seventeen thousand men, all complexity armed & anxious to meet the foe, he marched to join the grand Army.

Not far behind appeared Ramack, the King of Geneseo. With Furious & resolute, he had made the utmost expidition to collect his forces. Nor did he delay a moment when his men were collected & prepared to move. At the head of ten Thousand bold & robust wariors, he appeared at the place of general rendezvos, within one day after the King of Cataraugus had arrived. He bosted of the rapidity of his movements & tho he commanded the smallest division of the grand army, yet he anticipated distinguished laurels of glory, not less than what would be obtained by their first commanders.

When these kings with their forces had all arived at Tolangs, the Emperor Rambock onlered them to parade on a great plain. They obeyed & and were formed in solid coilums. The Emperor then attended by his son Moonred, his Counsellors & the high Priest presented himself before them. Ilis garments glittered with ornaments, & a bunch of long feathers of various colours were placed on the front of his cap. His sword he held in his right hand & being tall & straight in his person, & having a countenance grave & hold, when he walked his appearance was majestic. He was the commander in chief & such was the high esteem & reverence, with which the whole army viewed him, that none were considered so worthy of that station. Taking a stand in front or the army he brandished his sword. All fixed their eyes upon him & gave profound attention. He thus made an address.

Brave watriors. It is with the greatest astisfaction & joy, that I now behold you assembled to revenge one of the most flagitious Crimes of which man was ever guilty.

108 The "Manuscript Found."

Ingratitude & perfedy, seduction & Robery, & the most daring impelty spainst heaven have been perpetrated. within our dominions. The young Prince of Kentuck is the monster who has been guilty of those Crimes. Our most amiable daughter Lamesa he has seduced, & contrary to our will has transported her into his own country. Wishing to avoid the efficien of human blood, we offered to withhold our revenge, if the Emperor of Kentuck would restors our daughter. But he has relused. He has implicated himself & all his subjects in the horrid Crimes of his son. Their whole land is now guilty & every man woman & child are the proper objects of severe chastisement. The greaf & Good Being is indignant towards them, & views them with the atmost detestation & abburrence 'As we have received our power from him he requires that we should not only avenge our own wrongs, but likewise execute his vengeance on the perfidious ingrates & monsters of wickedness & impiety That this is his divine will has been clearly investigated by our holy prophets & priests, who have given us the most indubital positive assurance that success shall attend our arms. that we shall be enriched with the plunder of our enimies, that laurels of immortal fame will crown the schievements of our warriors, & that they shall be gloriously distinguished on the plains of Glory. like suns & stars in the firmement of heaven. Our cause is just, the celestial powers above are on our side. they have brandished their swords & sworn that blood shall delage the fair land of Kentuck. You have done well my lirave warriors that you have assembled around the standard of your Emperor. I will conduct you to the field of battle & direct your movements. My son Moonrod, whose arm like mine The "Manuscript Found."

100

is not enfectivel by age, will mingle with the boldest combatants & lead you on to victory. By the most valorous exploits by blood & slaughter, we will convince our enimits that we are not cowards & paltroons. Their ridicule & derision shall be turned into mourning & lamentation. & we will teach their effeminate & laxurious government not to despise the hardy & brave sons of Sciota.

In full confidence that we shall gloriously triumph & add immortal lustre to our names, we will now march forward we will & avenge the injuries done to the honour of our imperial government & the rights of our Empire & all the calestial beings above shall rejoice in the execution of divino vengeance.

He said no more. The whole army with one voice proclaimed Long live the Emperor. We swear that he shall never find us Cowards & Poltroons. The Emperor then ordered them to march by divisions & each king to lead on his own subjects. They began their murch toward the land of Kentuck. Their provisions & baggage were borns on the backs of mammouth. Each man had a sword by his side & a spear in his hand. & on their bressts down to their hips & on their thighs they were peices of memmouth skin to guard them from arrows & the weapons of death. A on their Cape they wore bunches of long feathers. Their garments were short so as not to encumber them in Hattle. Thus equipped & mounted, they moved on in exact order until they arrived at the great River. Here they halted to provide boats to transport them across. Their beggege & provision were borne on the backs of their mamm manmouth, which carried prodigious loads

And here we will leave them for the present & take a view of the proceedings in Kentuck.

When Lebance had presented to Hamboon the Emperor of Kentuck the declaration of war & related the proceedings of the Sciotan government he immediately assembled his counsellors who unanimously agreed to make the most active & vigirous preparations for war. The Emperor sent forth his mandates to all the princes of his Empire requiring them to assemble the most courageous warriers in their respective kingdoms & to march to the City of Gamba. All the princes of the Empire were quick to obey the requisition of their Sovereign. The army assembled & paraded on a great plain before the City. Hamboos attended by his two sons Elseon & Hanock, & hy his counsellors & three of his principal priests, walked out of the city & presented himself before his army.

His garments were of various colours & his Cap was adversed with a bunch of beautiful Feathers, which waved high in the wind. In his left had he held a spear & in his right a sword. His countenance was bold & resonute, & such was his gracefulness & eloquition, when he spoke that all eyes were fixed upon him. & all ears were attention.

Brave warriors My beave sons says he, I extremely regretted the necessity of calling you from your peaceful employments to engage in the bloody scenes of war. But such is the violence the malice & ambition of the Sciotan government that nothing will satisfy them but hostilities between the Empires. They have proclaimed war even a war of extermination against our dominions. Nor was it in our power to prevent this most dreadful calamity, unless we tore assunder the bond of wedlock between the prince & brincess of the Empire. & transported her like a Culprit into their dominions. This was the only alternative which they offered to accept, to prevent this terrible crisis. &

The "Manuscript Found."

why the rigor of this demand? Was it because the young Prince had violated any law either human or divine? No; it was because the King of Sciota had fallen in love with the Princess, & wished to have her for his wife. But as she viewed him with the utmost hetred & disgust, he has been disappointed. To gratify his malice & revenge, he has roused the Sciotans to take arms, & threatens to deluge our lands with the blood of our citizens & to lay our country in ruins. It is a war on their part to gratify malice & revenge & nothing will satisfy their malignant passions but our compleate extermination. On our part it is a war of self defense of self preservation, a defence which will extend to our wives & our children, & to all the blessings & endearments of life. We must either submit to behold our dearest friends expiring in agonies our property toen from us R our houses in flames & our dearest friends expiring in agonies & even like cowards suffer them without resistance to cut our own throats or we must meet them like men determined to vindicate our rights, & to retaliate all their intended mischiefs. Nor need we fear the event of the contest. Infinite henevolence will reward our situation. & grant us that assistance which will give success to our efforts. You, my brave sons will be inspired with courage, your hands will be strong for the Battle, & their warriors will fall before you like corn before the reapers sickel. With all their mighty boasting & high confidence in their superior conning & prowess, they are men formed of the same materials which we possess. Our swords will find a passage to their hearts, & the vital blood gushing forth they will fall prostrate at our feet. Let us march then with courage to meet the implacable foe, determined either to die gloriously fighting or to obtain victory.

112 The "Manuscript Found."

Having thus spoken, the whole army with a load voice replied, Victory or death. Lead us on to victory. At the head of this army which consisted of one handred & fifty thousand men, he marched toward the grant River. They arived at the bank & beheld the Sciotas all busyly employed in making preparations to cross the River.

The Empress, the Princess Lamess, & the Emperors daughters attended by a few friends & their servants arrived at the place where the army was encomped. As soon as Elseon heard the news of their arrival, he hastened to the place & found the company had alighted at an house & that Lamesa & her friend Holika were in a room by themselves. As soon as he entered Lamesa arose. The gloom & anxiety which were for a number of days displayed visible in her countenance at his appearance were dispelled. He received her into his arms with an affectionate embrace, & expressed the greatest pleasure at socing her once more. The tears ran down her cheeks, for a moment she was allent, she raised her head & replied. O Elscon, were it not for you I should be the most wretched being in existence, & yet my love for you has been the cause of all my present affliction. If I had never seen you, those horrid prospects which now present themselves to my view, would never have been. But you are innocent, nor sen I guilty of any crime. Buth how can I endure to behold the calamities which must fall upon both nations in consequence of our connection? Two empires at war, spreading carnage & ruin, warriors bleeding on the field of Battle, innocent women & children perishing in the ogenics of death, & towns & cities in flames. Ah horrid prospect. Have you & I my dear Elseon produced these dreadful calamities? Is our conduct the cause which must. We are not says he, my

The "Manuscript Found."

...

dear Lamesa responsible for for the horrid effects of malice & revenge which may be occasioned by our innocent conduct. If men will be so indignant towards each other, because we do right as to massacre & do all the mischief they can, we may deplore their weakness & deprayity, but have no more reason, to make ourselves unhappy on that account than if these effects were produced by some other cases. They alone are responsible for their crimes & have reason for unhappy reflections.

But how can I endure, says ahe, to see my dearest friends become each others implacable enimy? To see them mutually engaged to destroy each others life? My Father for whom I ever had the greatest affection, & my only Brother are now at the head of one hostile army, & your father & you my dearest husband are at the head of the other. When these armies meet, should you not plange your aword into the heart of my Father & my beother, & would they not do the same by you if in their power? When such access prevent themselves to my view, they pierce my soil like dagers. & produce the keenest anguish. O that I could fly to my Father & on my bended knees implore forgiveness.

Yes, says Elscon, when you have done that, he will give you to the mighty Sambul for his wife.

No, never says she, never would I submit. I abhor the monster more than ever. He is the most malignant accounted in esistence. To gratify his revenge whole Empires must be laid in ruins. What punishment more just than that he himself should fall in battle. & endure the agonies which his vengeful soul is bringing on others? But as for my Father & my Brother, they have by his artifice been decrived. I conjure you if you have any regard for

my happiness, not to take their lives if in your power. Rather than that my hands should be stained with the blood of your dearest friends I will present my bosom to their sweeds. There lives, says he, are safe from my sword, but hark, there is an alarm. An expres arived & informed him that the Sciotan army had found means to get their boats down the River in the night unperceived, & had landed without opposition about three miles below them the Kentuckian encompanent Elason then embraced his wife & said when your protection & my own honour call I must obey. He left her in tears imploring heaven to protect him, & runing swiftly to the army he took his station.

CHAP. XIV

Hamboon mounted on an eligant horse richly caparisoned, rode thro the encompenent proclaiming about, every
man to his station. Selies your arms & prepare for Battle.

All his princes quick to obey his commands instantly repaired to their respective divisions. & gave orders to form
their men into solid collums. When this was done, they
marched a small distance to the pl & paraded on the great
plain of Gebeno. They were now prepared for the hostile
engagement. Their officers of the highest Ranks marched
along their in frost of their divisions & by their speeches
they inspired the men with boldness & courage. They
ardently wished to behold their enimies, & to have an opportunity of displaying their valour in their destruction.
Hamboon then commanded his principal officers to assemble

The "Manuscript Found."

115

around him. When they were collected which was in front of the army, he thus addressed them.

I wish for your opinion my brave

throw them into confusion.

Nova.—Pages 143 and 144 are missing. & hereic commanders had each a chosen band of warriors, who were ordered as soon as the battle should begin to march between the divisions & charge the enimy. In order to break their order & throw them into confusion. The design of this arrangement was to break their ranks & to

The command of these bands were given to Elseon, Labanco Hanack & two counsellors of the Emperor, Hamul & Tahoon. The momentous period had arived. Each grand army were now ready, were anxious for the Combut, & sanguine in their expectations of obtaining a glorious victory. Musicians with instruments of various kinds were now playing thro' every division of both Armies. They blowed horns pipes & a kind of trumpet, & heat with sticks on little tube whose heads were formed of perchments. The melody was truly martial & calculated to inapire each warrior with an ardent desire for battle & the most during heroism. All was hushed. The musicians fell back in the rear. There was a perfect silence thro' both armies. Each Emperor with their swords brandishing rode were in front & facing their respective armies. Near three hundred thousand spears were glittering with the reflection of sunbeams. Not a cloud to be seen in the east. The sun shone with unusual brightness, in the west a dark cloud began to arise & distant thunder was heard to rumble. Hambook proclaimed with a voice which was heard from the right to the left March march my brave warriors, & fight like heroes. Hamboon saw them beginning to move but not

116 The "Manuscript Found."

changing his countenence, which was placed & hold, he proclaimed, Stand firm my brave sons. Let your errows fly thick against your entimies as they advance & finish with your spears & your swoods their destruction. The Musick again played & both armies gave a tremendous shout. Spears & swoods

When the Sciotans had advanced with a firm & moderate step, within a small distance of Hamboons army, they both armies discharged arrows with with such unerring aim & celerity that many brave warriors on both sides fell prostrate. Others were sorely wounded & retired back in the rear. Their places were immediately supplied A the second Rank coloped & took their stations in the front. Each man fixing his spear horizontaly & about as high as his breast the Sciotans rushed forward with heroic yels & harrible shoutings & made a most tremendous & furious charge upon the Kentucks. They received them with firmness & coursee spears met spears & many were best or broken & others were thrust on both sides into the bodies of heroes, whose blood gushing forth they fell with horrid grouns pale & lifeless on the sanguine plain. Neither army gave back, but being nearly equal as to strength & numbers they poured forth upon each other with a lavish hand the impliments the weapons of death & destruction Determined to conquer or die, it was impossible to conjecture which Emperor would have gained the victory had the divisions or bands in the rear of each army remained inactive. But anxious to mingle charge with the boldest warriors, the Kentuck bands led on by their heroic princes rushed between the divisions of the grand army & made a most furious charge on the Sciotana. They broke thro' their ranks,

The "Manuscript Found."

...

peircing their indignant foes with deadly wounds. Heroes fell before them & many of the Sciotans being struck with surprise & terror, began to retire back. But the bands in the rear of their army instantly rushed forward, & met their furious combetants. The bettle was now spread in every direction. Many valiant chiefs who commanded under their respective Kings, were overthrown & many thousand robust & brave warriors, whose names were not distinguished by office, were compeled to receive deadly wounds & to bite the dust. It was Elseons fortune to attack the division led by the valiant Kamoff. He broke his ranks & killed many warriors. While driving them furiously before him, he met Hamkol at the head of many Thousand Sciotans. Hamkol heheld the young Prince & knew him & being fired with greatest rage & thirst for revenge, he urged on the comebat with the most driving violence. Now, he that was a favourable chance to gain immortal renown. Elseon, says he, shall feel the effects of my conquering sword. The warriors on both side charged. each other, with incredible fary, & Elseon & Hamkol met in the centre of their divisions. I have found you says Hamkel perfidious monster, I will teach you to rob our Empire of its most valuable tressure. He spoke & Elseon replied. Art thou Hamkol, the counsellor of Hamback. Your sovice has produced this blood & slaughter. Hamkol raised his sword & had not Elseon defended himself from the blow he never would have spoken again. But, quick as the lightning Elseon darted his aword thro' his heart Hamkol IIe knashed his teeth together & with a grean tumbling headlong with a grean expired.

The bettle raged. Labanco attacked the division of Sambul. Ills conquering sword had killed two chief &

his band performed the most brilliant exploits Sambul met him & like an indignant panther he sprang upon him & while Labanco was engaged in combat with another chief Sambul thrust his sword into his side. Thus Labanco fell Ismented & beloved by all the subjects of the Empire of Kentuck. Hamack His learning wisdom & penetration of mind, his integrety firmness & courage, had gained him universal respect & given him a commanding influence over the Emperor & his other Counsellors. He was viewed with such respect & reverence that the death of no man could have produced more grief & lamentation & excited in the minds of the Kentuck a more ardent thirst for revenge. The officers of his phalanx exclaimed Revenge the death of Labanco. Even lightning could not have produced a more instantaneous effect. With tenfoldrage & fury his warriors maintained the conflict & redoubled their efforts in spreading death & carnage. Even The mighty Sambul trembled at the slaughter of his subjects warriors & began to despair of victory he began to fearing that his intended revenge was turning upon his own head. During this slaughter of Sambuls forces Hamack was engaged in battle with Habelan King of Chianga. No part of the war raged with a more equal balance. Warriors met warriors with such equal strength & courage, that it was impossible to determine on which side was the greatest slaughter, even their heroic chiefs prudently avoided a combat with each other & emploid their swords in overthrowing those of less distinction. The field was covered with the bodies of heroes beameared with blood, which was spread thick on every side. In the mean time Hamul & Taboon who led on the other reserved divisions of the Kentucks were ficrosly engaged in spreading the war thro' the ranks of the Sciotana

The "Manuscript Found."

IIO

Hamul compelled to the division commanded by Sabulmah to fall back, but still they fought as they slowly retreated, & being reinforced by a body of troops in their rear, they continued the conflict & maintained their position. The slaughter was emence & each party boasted of the most brilliant atchievements.

Taboon made his attack on the division of Ulipoon, commanded by Hamelick. The Sciotan ranks were broken & they must have fled in confusion had not Rameck supported them with his division, warlike band. The contest now became bloody furious & equal fests of valour were displayed by contending heroes. The thirsty earth was overspread with the dead & dying bodies, of thousands & saciated their its thirst by copious draughts of human blood. Hamelick himself was alain, but not until his award was erimsoned with the blood of enemies. But The dubious war appeared at last determined. Hamback beheld his army giving ground on every hand. He rode throout their divisions & endeavored to inspire them with persvering courage. But in vain. They could not withstand the impetuosity the numbers & strength of their Enimies. Aided by the advantage they had obtained by the arrangement they had made to manage the conflict. The Sciotana began to retreat. Such was the situation of both armies, they the Sciotans must have principally have been overthrow & destroyed if the Kentucks had been permitted to costinue the havor & slaughter they had begun. But how often are the most sanguine expectations disappointed by the decrees of heaven. At this awful period whilst the atmosphere was replexte with the multifarious sounds of the clashing of swords & spears, the playing melody of the martial musick

The "Manuscript Found,"

· · · · the shows of the conquerors. & she shricks & grooms of the dying, even then the heavens were overspread with clouds of the most sable hue, which had been blown from the West. The thunders roared tremendously & the flashes of lightning were incessent. The wind began to blow from the west with great violence the hail poured down from the clouds & was carried with great velocity full in the faces of the Kentucks. They were unable to see their enimy, or continue the conflict. Hambook & his princes immediately rallied their retreating forces & facing round encouraged them to fight courageously since the great & good Being had miraculously interposed in their behalf. The Kentuck army were unable to continue the conflict. they were obliged in their turn to retrest, but such was the violence of the storm that the Sciotana could not take any great advantage of the confusion of their enimies. They however pursued them to the hill which had been in the reer of the Kentucks, overthowing & kiling some in the pursuit. But as the hill was overspread with trees, which broke the violence of the wind Hamboon commanded his men to face their pursuers, The Sciotana finding that their enimies had the advantage of the ground, & being intolerably fatigued with the battle, which had lasted near four hours retired a small distance back. & as soon as the storm abated, they marched beyond the ground which was strewed thick with the slain. Thus ended the great battle on the plain of Geheno. Both There they encamped & as the storm had now subsided, both armies proceeded to make provision to refresh themselves, being nearly exhausted by the fatcages fatigues of a most bloody contest, which had lasted nearly five hours. That day afforded them no time

The "Manuscript Found."

...

to bury their dead. The sun did not tarry in his course, but hid himself below the horizon, & darkness spread itself over the face of the earth. The warriors with their spears in their hands extended themselves upon the earth, & spent the night in rest & sleep. Next morning they arose with renovated vigour Their thota were immediately turned to the sanguine field. Many warriors say they, lie there pierced with mortal wounds & covered with with blood. Their spirits have assumed etherial bodies, & they are now receiving the rewards assigned to the brave on the plains of glory. But they demand of us that we should secure their remains from the vocacious jaws of carniverous bessts animals by intering them in the earth. But how can this be done unless both armies will mutually agree to lay down their arms during the interment, of the remains of their respective warriors. Hamboon dispached a messenger to Hambook who agreed to an armistice for the term of two days, & that ten thousand men might be emploid from each army in burying the dead. It was indeed a melancolly day. The conquest was not desided. Neither army had gained a victory, or had reason to boast of any superior advantage obtained or any heroic atchievements which were not matched by contending warriors, an emence along heer was made. Hear one hundred thousand were extended breathless on the field. This was only the beginning of the war & what must be the dreadful calamities if it should contisue to rage? If a few more battles should be faught, & the enturiated conqueror should turn his vengeful sword against defenceless women & children & mingle their blood with the blood of heroes, who had tallen bravely fighting in their defence. When both armies viewed the the emen sleughter that had been made of their respective friends, instead of cooling their arder for the war it only served to encrease their knowledge & their thirst for revenge.

Ten thousand men from each army without arms merched to the field where the battle was faught, & having selected the hodies of their respective warriors, they carried so many of them together as what could be done with convenience & then diging into the ground about three feet deep & throwing the dirt around in a circular from upon the edge of the grave they then deposited the bodies in it, covering the ground over which they had dog with the bodies & then placing others pon them until the whole were deposited. They then proceeds to throw dirt upon them & to raise over them a high mound. In this manner they proceeded until they had finished the interment. The bodies of the chiefs that were slain were carried to their respective armies, & porforming many customary soleunities of woe, they were intered & prodigious mounds of eart were raised over them. After the funeral rites were finished & the armistice had expired, the hostile Emperors must now determine on further plans of operations.

The field was widely strewed & in many places thickly covered with human bodies extended in various positions on their sides their backs & faces. Some with their arms & legs widely spread, some with their mouths open & eyes stairing. Mangled with awords spears & arrows & beamsared with blood & dirt. Most hideous forms & dréadfel to behold. Such objects excited horror & all the sympathetick & compessionate feelings of the human heart. As both Emperors had agreed to the suspension of arms for

The "Manuscript Found."

122

the purpose of burying the remains of these of the heroic warriors, ten thousand men from each army entered the field & began the mournful employment. They dug holes about three feet deep & in a circular form, & of about twenty or thirty feet diameter. & in these they deposited the bodies of their decesed heroes & then raised over them large mounds of earth. The bodies of the chiefs who had fallen were carried to their respective armies, & buried with all the selemnities of wos. Over them they raised predigious mounds of earth, which will remain for ages as monuments to commonste the valuest feats of these beroes & the rest battle of Gabeno.

After the funeral Rites were finished, & the armistice having expired, the hostile Emperors must now determine on further plans for operation. Hamback requested the advice of his principal officers, who were unanimous in their. opinion that it was their hest policy to retire back, to the hill, which was opposite to the place where they landed, & there wait for reinforcements. This they effected the next night without being prevented by their enimy. Hamboon the next day marched toward them, but not thinking it good policy to attack them at present took possession of the hill in plain view of the Sciotans & there encamped with his whole army. As the Sciotans sallied out in parties to plunder & to ravage the country, these were pursued overtaken & met by parties of the Kentucks Many bloody skirmishes ensued with various success, & many feats of heroism were displaid on both sides. Wherever the Sciotens marched, devastation attended their steps, & all classes of people without distinction of age or sex, who fell into their hands became the victims of their infuriated malice. The extermination of the Kentucks appeared to be their

24 The "Manuscript Found."

oject, not considering that it might soon be their turn to have such cruelties retalisted upon themselves with threefold vengeance. They likewise had a further object in view, hich was to provoke Hamboon to strack the main army, whilst posted in an advantageous situation But it was Hamboons policy by placing garrisons in different stations, & by patroling parties to prevent the Sciotard from plandering & destroying his towns, & from obtaining provisions from his country & in this way to compel them to cross the river or to attack his ermy in the posotion he had taken. While the two Emperors were thus manoevering & socking by various arts & stratigems to gain an advantage over each other, a very extraordinary incident of heroism & the display of the most sincere & anient friendship transpired. displayed transpired which is worthy a place on the historic page Insidents transpired of heroism & friendship. In the dominion of Hamboon there lived two young men who were bred in the same village, having minds formed for the exercise of the noblest principles & possessed of congenisl tempera. They early contracted the greatest intimacy & formed towards each other the strongest attachment. They joined the standard of Hamboon & in the great battle of Gaheno they faught aide by side & performed exploits equally bold & heroic they eat at the same board & drank of the same cup & in all their excursions they attended each other, & walked hand in hand. As these two friends were seting in their tent one evening, Theljard who was the oldest says to Hamkon something whisper to me that this night we can perform a most brilliant exploit The Sciotana have held a great festival & until midnight they will be employed in singing & in dancing & in various diversions. Being greatly fatigued, when they lie down to rest their

The "Manuscript Found."

25

sleep will be sound. We may then enter their camp by slyly getting round them by their centinels unperceived & make a most dreadful slaughter. Your plan replied Hamkion is excellent. It is worthy of the character of an hero. I will join you. I will either triumph with you in the success of the enterprise or perish in the attempt. Perhaps we may atchieve a glorious deliverance to our Country by destroying our crued enumies. They both taking their swords & tomehauks regained toward the camp of the Sciotana, in order to reconsiter & find where they could enter & not be perceived by the Cestinals. The Moon shome bright but would set about three cylock in the morning This was the time they had fixed upon to begin the massacer of their enimies.

At length all became ailent, the moon disappeared & these young heroes had accomplished their plan in getting into the camp of the Sciotans unperceived. They found them lying in a profound sleep, for the fatigue of the day & revels of the night had bro't weariness upon them, & considering when they came down that the vigilence of their guards would secure them fro surprise, they slept with an unusual soundness, but their vigilence could not prevent an unsuspected destruction. The Tomehauks & swords of these daring youth soon caused hundreds to sleep in eternal slumber, & so anxious were they to finish the destruction of their enimies that the day began to dawn, before they had cleared themselvs from the camp of their enimies Scarce however had they passed the last Centinal & the slarm was given. The Sciotana beheld a most terrible slaughter, of their warriors, & being fired with indignation sallied forth in parties in every direction. Kelsock & Hamook had nearly gained the encampment of the Kentucks, & Ham-

koon with a party of Sciotans had overtaken Hamko. Kelsock was so far in advance that he was now safe from all danger, but turning his eyes round, he beheld Hakoon seize his friend, who was attempting to defend himself against the party. Kelseck turned instantly & runing furiously back cried, Spare oh spare the youth, he is innocent. I alone contrived the alaughter of the Sciotare, two much love to his friend induced him to join in the enterprise, Here is my bosom, here take your revenge. Scarce had he spoken & Haloon plunged his aword into the heart of Hamko. The young hero fell & with a gross expired. Kelsock instantly rushed upon Ilaloon & darted his award thre' his heart. Prostrate he tumbled at the feet of Hamkee. But Kelsock could not long survive. A spear pierced him in the side. He cast his eyes on the lifeless body of his friend & fell on his lifeless hody it, he cmbraced it & never breathed again. Ah heroic youths, in friendship ye lived & in life & death ye were joined.

Forty days had now expired since the two armies had taken their different positions. Each had received large resinforcements which supplied the place of the slain. Experience had taught them to use stratigem instead of attacking under great disadvantages & yet to remain long in their present situation could not possibly terminate the war success fully on the part of the Sciotans. Rambock considering the obsticles which attended the prosecution of every plan at last by the advice of Sambul & Ulipoon, determined on a most rash & desperate enterprise. An enterprise which would in a measure satisfe their revenue, provided that it should even produce the annihilation of the army. As soon as darkness had overspread the carth at night, Rambock marched his whole army towar! the City of

The "Manuscript Found."

Gamba. & such was the stillness of their movements that they were not perceived, nor was it known by Hamboon that they had marched until the morning light. As soon as the Kentucks found that the Scioters found that had abandoned the place of their encampment & found the direction they had gone, they immediately pursued them with the atmost expedition. But too late to prevent the intended slaughter & devastation The Sciotana without delaying their march by attacking any forts in their way, merely entered the vilages kiling the inhabitants who had not made their escape & burning their houses. They arived before the City of Gambs. Great indeed was the surprise & terror & consternation of the Citizens. Many field to the fort. A band of about three thousand resolute warriors seized their arms, determined to risk their lives in the defence of the City. The leader of the band was Lameck the eldest son of Labanco. He inherited the virtue of his excellent Father & even thirsted to revenge his death, by sacrificing to his mones the bones of his cruel enimies. He posted his warriors in a narrow passage which led to the City. The Sciotan Emperor immediately formed his plan of attack. A large host selected from all the grand divisions of his army marched against them. They were commended by Moonrod. He led them on against this galant & desperate band of Kentucks & made a most furious & violent charge upon them. But they were resisted with a boldness which will forever do honour to their immortal valour. Many hundreds of their enimies they peirced with their deadly weapons, & caused heaps of them to lie prostrate in the narrow passage. Such prodigious havock was made on the Sciotens by this small band

28 The "Manuscript Found."

only object was to sell their lives dear to their equaties. , that even Moonrod begon to Jespair of forcing his way into the City thro' this narroow passage. Being informed by a treacherous Kentuck of another passage, he immediately dispached a band of about four thousand from his army to enter the city thro that passage & to fall upon the rear of the Kentucks. This plan succeeded. These heroes now found the war to rage both in front & rear & part facing their new assailants, they attacked their new assailants them with incredible fury. What could they do? Resistance was now in vain. They could no longer maintain the bloody contest against such a mighty host. Lamack then commanded the survivors of his little band to break thro' the ranks of his last assailants, & to retreat to the fort. It was impossible to withstand the violence of their charge. They broke thro' the ranks of their enimies, & made a passage over the bodies of heroes, thro' which the retreated & marched to the fort. About seven hundred with their valiant leader thus made their escape & arived safe in the fort The remainder of the three thousand sold their lives in defence of their friends & their country. This battle checked the progress of the enemy which prevented an emenco slaughter of Citizens, as the greatest part had opportunity by this means to gain the fort. As soon as all resistance was overcome & had subsided, the Sciotans lost no time, but marched into the city & commenced a general plunder of all articles which could be conveniently transported. Ulipoon the careful not to expose his person to the deadly weapons of an enimy, was however very industrious in this part of the war. None discovered so much engagedness as himself to greap the most valuable property in the City. But expecting the Kentuck army to arrive soon, they must

The "Manuscript Found."

of valuet citizens who were driven to desperation & whose

120

accomplish their mischief with the utmost expidition. The City they sat on fire in various places & then retired back & encamped near the fort intending on the next day, unless prevented by the arival of Hamboon with his army, to atorm the fort & massacer the whole multitude of citizens which were there collected. Behold the conflagration of the city The flames in curls apread toward heaven, & as the darkness of the night had now commenced, this added to the horror of the scene. The illumination spread for & wide & distant vilages beheld the redning light sasend, as a certain pioneer of their conflagration should the war contilnue to rage. But mark the sorrow & lamentation of the poor citizens now encircled by the walls of a fort. Happy that they had escaped the massacer of a barbarious unrelenting enimy, but indigeant & sorrowful at beholding the ruins of all their property, & even filled with the greatest anxiety lest Hamboon should not arise in season to prevent the storming of the fort. But their ensiety soon vanished.

When the shades of evening began to overspread the earth Hamboon & his army had arrived within fire miles of the city. They beheld the flames beginning to apread. The idea was instantly realized that an indescriminate slaughter had taken place. What were the distracted outcries of the dwellers of the city. Fathers & mothers beothers & sisters wives & children? In addition to the destruction of all their property, they now had a realizing anticipation of the massacre of their descret friends & relations. Such was their anxiety to precipitate their march that it was scarcely in the power of their commander to retard their steps, so as to prevent them from breaking the order of their ranks. They determined however to make the etemot expidition, & if they found their ening to take ample

vengence. But when they arived & found that the greatest part of the citizens were safe in the fort, this a forded no small alleviation to their anxiety & grief. But their thirst for revenge & their ardent desire to engage the enimy did not in the least abate.

Determined that the Sciotana should have no chance to improve the darkness of the easuing night, to make their escape, every preparation was made to attack them the next morning. This was expected by the Sciotana who were wishing for another opportunity to measure awords with the Kentucks. & as soon as the morning light appeared they marched a small distance to a hill & there paraded in proper order for battle. Scarcely had they finished their arrangements when they beheld Hamboons army marching towards them. He halted within about half a mile of the Sciotans, & sent out a small party to reconsitre & discover their situation. In the meantime he ordered Hamboon to march with twelve thousand men around the Sciotan army & lie in ambush in their rear in order to surprize them with an attack after the battle should commence.

As the two armies were paraded in fair view of each other the expectation was that a most bloody engagement would take place immediately. The cowardly mind of Ulipoon was not a little terrified when he beheld the numbers & the martial appearance of the enimy. But his inventive genius was not long at a loss for an expedient which he imagined would extricate himself from all danger. He repairs to Hambook & addressed him to this effect. May it please your your majesty. During the first battle it was my misfecture to be prevented from being at the head of my brave warriots & displying my valour. It is my wish now to perform feets of beroism which shall place me

on equal ground with the most valiant princes of your Empire. With your permission I will lead on my division & storm the fort of the Kentucks. This will fill their-warroigrs with consternation & terror. You may then obtain on easy victory & destroy them with as much facility as you would so many porcupines. Hesides by attacking the fort at this time when they are not expecting such a manoever, the imperial family will be prevented from making their escape & I shall be able to restore to your majesty your daughter Lamess. The Emperor being pleased with the plan granted to Ulipoon his permission to carry it into effect. Ulipson did not wait a moment. But immediately returned back & commanded his forces which consisted of about seventeen thousand to march. He was careful to see that they carried with thom at the same time all the plunder they had taken in the City of Gamba. & particularly that portion which had been set spart for himself. But nothing was further from the heart of Ulipoon than to fulfill his promise. He had no intention to risk his person in the hazardous attempt to storm the fort. But his determination was to march with the atmost expidition to his own diminions. & to carry with him his rich plender. Having marched towards the fort until he had got beyond view of the Sciotan army. He then onlered them to turn their course to the great. River to the place where they had left their bosts. In this direction they had not proceeded far when they were seen by a number of pioneers whom Hamack had sent forward to make discoveries. As his band were not far distant, they soon gave him the intelligence. He immediately dispacht an express to Hamboon, informing him that he should pursue them as their object probably was to ravage the country, & recommending not to at-

The "Manuscript Found."

teck the Scioters until further information from him. Hamacks division were not discovered by Ulipson & of consequence he proceeded in his march without suspecting any anaisnoe from the enimy. happy in the reflection that he had greatly enriched himself by a prodigious mass of plunder & not in the lesst troubled about his fellow warriors, whom he had deserted on the eye of a most hazanlous. engagement. Hamack pursued him, but was careful not to be discovered. When the sun was nearly down Ulipoon halted & encamped. During the night, Hamsek made his arrangements. He formed his men into four divisions & surroughed the enimy. Their orders were as soon as the morning light began to appear to rush into Ulipoons eneampment & to massacer his warriors without discrimination. The fatal moment had arived, & punctual at the very instant of time, the attack was begun on every part. & such was the surprise & terror which it produced that the Sciotans were thrown into the utmost confusion, & it was impossible for their officers to form them into any order to make defence. Every man at last attempted to make his escape, but wherever they rushed forward in any direction, they met the deadly spears of the Kentucks. It is impossible to describe the horror of the bloody score, for even humanity recoils at beholding. Humanity sympathy & compassion must drop a tear at beholding the uproor & confusion, the distress & anguish, the blood & cornage of so many thousand brave warriors, whose great infortune was to have a coward for their commander who were reduced to this situation by the cowardice & & nigardly & avaricious disposition of their commander But only three thousand made their escape. As for Ulipoon he was mor-

The "Manuscript Found,"

. . .

tally wounded & lay prostrate on the field After the slaughter was ended, in passing over the field of the Slain Hamack beheld this illfated prince an object truly pitiable to behold. In the agonies of death & wreathing under the most acute pains he explains. Also my wretched situation. It was avarice, cursed avarice which induced me to enagge in this horrid war & now my the mischief and cruelties I intended as a means to acquire wealth & agrand/sement are justly turned upon my own head. He spoke & deeply groaning he breathes no more The galant Hamack droped a tear & feeling no enmity toward the lifeless remains of those who had been his enimies he ordered three hundred men to hary remain on the ground & commit their bodies to the Do-t. This says he, is the will of him whose compassion is infinite He then directed Como his chief captain to pusue the survivors of Ulipones army & to destroy them if possible With the remainder of his own troops he returned back to eary into effect the order of Hamboon. Como overtook & killed about a thousand of the wretched fugitives. The remainder escaped to their own land except about fifty who fled to the army of Hamboon & gave him the dreadful intelligence of Ulipoons destruction. Great were the amovement & construction of Hambook & his whole army. They now beheld their situation to be extremely critical & dangerous & saw the necessity of the most vignurous & heroic exertions. What says Hambock to his princes is our wisest Course to pursue? Sobamah, Hancoll & Wasspon advised him to retreat without losing a moment, for any they we have taken ample revenge for the crime of Elseon. To effect this, we have thrown ourselvs into the heart of their country, have lost a large division of our army & are so weakened by our losses that we are in

the utmost danger of being defeated, & even annihilated. It must therefore be the hight of folly & madness to prosecute the war any further in this country But Sambul & the other other princes condemned this plan as pusilanimous & diagraceful & proposed to steal a murch on the Kentucka & to storm their fort, before he ore they should be apprised of their design. This last advice met the approbation of the Emperor, Nothing says he can save our army from destruction but the most during atchievements. That they might gain the fort without being perceived by the Kentucks, It was necessary that they should march some distance in the direction where Hamack had encamped in order to cooperate with Hamboon, when he should commence the engagement. When the night had far advanced Hamhocks forces were all in readiness & began their murch for the fort. They proceeded about two miles & a small party in advance discovered Hamacka warriors. This discovery produced an alter ation in Hambocks plans. He directed Sambul to proceed against the fort, whilst he as soon as the fight should appear would attack Hamsck. Sambul was highly pleased with this command, as a victory would ensure him the capture of Lamesa. & afford him an opportunity to obtain revenge. He arived at the fort just as the blushing moon began to appear. Great indeed was the surprize which his arival produced. On three sides he stationed small parties, who were ordered to massacre all the citizens, who should attempt to make their escape. With the main body of his army, he made an assault upon the fort. Amesement & terror seized the minds of the whole multitude of citizens in the fort. This enterprise of the Sciotans was unexpected, as they were were unprepared to

The "Manuscript Found."

115

defend the fort against such a formidable force. Lamack however placed himself at the head of about one thousand warriors, & attempted to heat them back from the wall & prevent their making a breach. But it was impossible with his small band to withstand the strength of such a mighty army. They broke down part of the palisades and entered the fort thro' the breach & immediately began the manacre of the defenceless multitude without regard to age or sex. Sambul being anxious to find Lamesa, rushed forward with a small hand & serrounded a small block house He then broke down the door & entered. Here he beheld all the ladics of the imperial family & many other ladies of distinction. He instantly sprang towards Lamesa in order to seize her, but was prevented by Helian, who stept between them & fulling upon her knees implored him to space the life of Lameso. Scarce had she spoken when the cruel monster buried his sword in her bosom, & she fell lifeless before the eyes of her dearest friend. Lamesa gave a scream & looking florcely on Sambul she exclaimed, Thou monster of villiany & cruelty, could nothing satisfe your revenge but the death of my dear friend, the amiable Halles? Here is my beart I am prepared for your next victim. Ah no, says Sambul, your life is safe from my sword. I shall conduct you to my palace & you shall be honored with me for your partner. Insult me not says she, thou malicious bloody villian. Either kill me or begone from my sight. My eyes can never indure the man who is guilty of such monstrous crimes. Set your heart at rest says he, my dear Lamess. I will convince you that I am a better man than your beloved Elseon. His head shall ation satisfe my revenge. A then you shall be the queen of Sciota. At this instant a loud voice was heard. The Ken-

136 The "Manuscript Found,"

tucks are marching with a prodigious army toward the fort. Sambul turning to his warriors present ordered them to guard the women in that house, & not permit any of them to escape. For, says he, I must go and destroy that army of Kentucks. Great already had been the slaughter which the Sciotane had made of the citizens in the fort. Those who had attempted to escape by a gate which was thrown open were met & massacred by the Sciotan warriors on the otside, but their progress was arcated by the appearance of Elseon at the head of thirty thousand warriors. They had marched with the greatest speed, for they were informed by an express that the Sciotens had invested the fort. When Sambul beheld them he instantly concluded to withdraw his army out of the fort, & to try a battle with them in the open field. The orders were immediately spread thro' every part of the fort where his men were employed in killing the defenceless & in fighting with the little lund of desperate horoes, whom Hamack communical. The Sciotans were soon formed & marched out of the fort & paraded in proper order for battle. Elseon observing this commanded his two men to halt, & mode his arrangements to rush forward & commence the attack. Having brandished his swood as a token for silence, he then spoke.

"My brave warriors," The glorious period has arrived, for arrived as to display our valour in the destruction of our enimies. What monstrous crueltles have they perpetrated? Behold your city in rains, listen to the ories of your murdered friends whose inscent blood calls for vergeance. Consider the situation of those who are surrounded by the walls of youder fort, how many thousand are massacred. A how many must share their fate unless you light like horses. By our valour we can effort their deliverance & rid

The "Manuscript Found,"

117

our land of the most disgraceful murderers that ever disgraced humanity. Their standard is that of the Sciotan king, whose malice & vengeful disposition have produced in herrid war. Urged on by his melignant passions, he has engaged undertaken a most desperate & mad enterprise. He has thrown himself & his army into a most critical & dangerous situation.

Fight as you did at the great battle of Gaheno & your enimies will lie prostrate in the dust, & your name shall be illustrious. Rush forward my brave warriors, & let your motto be victory or death,

Not a moment when his warriors were stimulated for the combat did Elseon tarry, but marched with precipitation prepared to make a most furios charge. Sambul was ready to meet him, & marched forward with equal holdness At celerity. The charge was tremendous, not the dashing against each other of two mighty ships in a hurricane upon the beistrous ocean would have been more terrible. Each warrior fearless of danger met his antagonist, determined to destroy his life or tnose his own in the contest. The buttle extended thro every part of both armies. As warriors fell in the front ranks their places were supplied from the rear. & reserved Bands rushing between the divisions were met by others of equal strength & valour. Helicon, the intimate friend of Elseon beheld Sambul who was encouraging his warriors to fight bravely. As no other alternative remained for them but victory or death. When Helicon beheld him, his youthful mind felt the impulse of ambition. He sprang toward Sambul & challenged him to the combut. Sambul gave him no time to repeat the challenge but rushed upon him with more fury than a tiger. A with his

sword he struck Helicons head from his body. Thus fell the brave the smisble youth, whose thirst for glory impeled him to attempt an exploit too rash & during. War-riors fell on every side & the field was covered with the dead & dying heroes. A messenger ran & told Elseon of the fate of Helicon who commanded the left wing of his army & that Sambul had broken the ranks & was making indiscribible havock of his warriors. What intelligence could have been more shocking. Elseon could not refrain from tears for a moment. Ah Helicon says he, thou hast been more dear to me than a brother. Heaven demands that I should avenge thy cruel death. He instantly refected s small band & marched with the utmost speed to the left wing of his army. he ralled his retreating warriors & engaged in the conflict with tenfold fury. Soon he beheld the mighty Sambul whose sword was crimsoned with the blood of his friend, & Sambul cost his eyes upon him & as he beheld him his malice instantly inkindled into such a furious flame that his reason fled for a moment k he raved like a medman, both heroessprang towards each other, Their warriors beheld them & being mutually impired with the same sentiments the respective bands retired back, A left the two indignant champions in the space between.

Ah ingrate exclaimed Sambul. Robber & perfelious scoundrel, after securing the Emperors daughter & who was my wife & transporting her from our dominion have you the temerity to meet my conquering sword! This sword which pierced Labanco & cut of the head of Helicowak & which has destroyed hundreds of warriors more mighty than yourself, shall be planged into your cowardly heart, & your head shall be carried in triumph into the City of To-

The "Manuscript Found."

1 19

lange, & there it shall be preserved as a trophy trophy of my superior strength and valour.

Vain boaster says Elseon 1 rejoice to meet you; that The Benevolest Being will now terminate your exceer of bloody crime. This award shall piece your matignam heart, & cut of that head which has plotted the ruin of my country.

Sambul eager for revenge could hear no more He sprang furward aimed a thrust of his aword at Elseons heart but Elscon turned the point of his sword from him with his own A then darted his sword into his left arm. which caused the blood to gosh forth. Sambul was now more indignant than ever. & raising his sweed he threw his whole strength into one mighty effort with the intention to divide his body in twain, but Elseon quick on the lightning sprung back & Sambuls sword struck the ground with a prodigious force, which broke it is the middle. He himself had nearly tumbled his whole length but recovering A beholding his defenceless situation, he ran a small distance, & seizing a stone sufficiently big for a common man to lift, be threw it at Ebens. It flew with great velocity & had not Elsean bowed his head his brains must have quited their habitation. His Cap however was not so fortunate. Having met the stone as he bowed it was carried some distance from him & lodged on the ground. Elseen regardless of his Cap ran swiftly upon Sambul whose feet having sliped when he threw the stone had fallen upon his back & had not recovered. Spare oh, spare my life says he, & I will restore peace to Kentuck & you may enjoy Lameso. No peace says Elseon, do I desire with a Man, where sweed is red with the blood of my friend. He spoke & plunged his sword into Sambuls hears. The

140 The "Manuscript Found."

Sciotem beheld the huge body of their King pale & lifeton. Consternation & terror seized their minds. They fied in dismay & confusion. Elseon pursued them with his war-riors & overtook & killed thousands in the pursuit. About two thousand made good their escape, & carried the deleful tidings of Sambuls death & the slaughter of his army to their own land, & indeed their escape was owing to the great anxiety of Elseon & his warriors to visit their friends in the fort & to secertain the extent of the massacre that Sambul & his army had made. After pursuing the Sciotant shout six miles Elseon & his army returned in great haster's entered the fort. Great inexpressibly great was the joy of the citizens when they beheld them re-turning with the laurels of Victory. A when they were informed of the destruction of so many thousands of their enimies, But as great was the grief & Inmentation when they bebeld & reflected on the vost number of citizens & of Elsese warriors who had fallen by the sword of the Scienters. Hut so death produced such universal regret & sorrow as those of Helicon & Heliza. The one was the intimate friend of Elseon & the other of Lamesa. They both possessed hearts which were formed for the most ardent friend-hip & love. Their acquaintance produced a sincere attachment. They exchanged vows of perpetual fidelity & love to each other, & only waited for the termination of the war to fulfill their mutual engagement, to unite their hands in wedlock. Hut their pleasing anticipation of conjugal felicity was destroyed by the cruel sword of Sambel. Naught availed the innocence & the ansiable accomplishments of the fair Halica. She must fall a victem to satiste the revenge of a lurharous tyrant. Had Helicon known when he attacked the savage monster, that he had hadamasinated his beloved Hyliza, it

The "Manuscript Found."

141

would have inspired him with the added desire for revenge & added vigour to his arm & keenness to his sword. Ah, said A Kentuck bard represented the etherial form of Heliza as arriving on the celestial plain, & being told that she must wait a short time & Helicon would arrive & conduct her as his partner to a delightful hower which was surrounded by the most beautiful flowers & delicious fruits, & where they singing of musickal birds would charm them with their melody.

When Elseon had entered the fort he found that Lamack with his little hand had made prisoners of the Sciotan warriors whom Samhul had left to guard the imperial ladies, & that the Scietans had done them no injury nor even insulted them with words. Says Elseon, for this honourable treatment of my friends I will show these esimiss companion. Go, says he to them, return in prace to your own land, & tell your friends that Elseon will not hart an enimy who has done him a favour. The time of Elseon was precious. He spent but a few moments with Lamesa, in which they exchanged mutual congratulations & expressions of the most tender & sincere affection. She conjured him to spare the life of her father & brother & oot to expose his own life any further than his own he A the interest of his country required. I shall cheerfully says he, comply with every request which will prumote your happiness. He embraced her, & bade her adies. As the situation of Hamboons army might require his immediate return, he lost no time to regulate matters in the fort. But leaving five thousand men to bury the dead attend the citizens he marched with the remainder which comisted of out twenty thousand to Hamboom encampment. When Sambul marched with his division against the fort, it was

Hambocks intention to have attacked Hamack the next morning, but perceiving that Hamboon had been apprized of his movements & was then within a small distance ready to cooperate with Hamacks division, Hamback altered his plan & determined to wait for the return of Sambul. As for Hamboon he concluded to wait until Elecons return. These determinations of the hostile Emperors prevented for the time any engagements between the two grand armies. But when the fate of Sambuls divisions was decided & Elacon had returned with the joyful news of his victory, the Kentucks were all auxious for an immediate Battle.

North.—This was found with the foregoing manuscript and in the same handwriting.

But having every reason to place the highest confidence in your friendship & prodence I have no reluctance in complying with with your request, in giving you my sentiments of the christian Religion. And so far from considering the freedom you take in making the request impertinence I view it as a mark of your high esteem for me affectionate solicitude for my happiness. In giving you my sentiments of the Christian religion, you will perceive that I am not trameled with traditionary & vulgar prejudice that I do not believe certain parts & certain parts & certain propositions to be trea merely because that my ancestors believe them & because they are popular. In forming my creed I bring everything to the standard of reason, that intellectual This is an unerring & sure guide in all matters of faith & prectice. Having divested myself heretofore of traditionary & vulgar prejudice, & submitting to the guidance of reason it is impossible for me to have the same sentiments of the

The "Manuscript Found."

43

christian religion which its advocates consider as orthodox. It is in my view a mass of contradictions. & on heterogeneous mixture of wisdom & folly, nor can I find any clear & incontrivertible evidence of its being a revelation from an infinitely benevolent & wise God. It is true that I never have had the leisure nor patience to read the elaborate & varied productions of divines in its vindication, every part of it with critical attention or tustualy the metaphysical jargon of divines in its vindication. It is enough for me to know that propositions which are in contradiction to each other cannut both be true, & that doctrines & facts which represent the supreme being as a harbarous & cruel tyrant can never be dictated by infinite wisdom. Whatever the clergy say on the contrary can have no effect in altering my sentiments. I know as well as they that two & two make four, At that three angles of a triangle of a triangle are equal to two right angels. But notwithstanding I disavow any belief in the divinity of the Bible, & consider it as a more human production designed to inrich & agrandize its authers & to cnable them to manage the multitude. Yet casting aside a considerable mass of rubbish & fanatical rant, I find that it contains a system of ethics or morals which cannot be excelled on account of their tendency to smilliorate the condition of man. & to promote individual social & public happiness & that in various instances it represents the Almighty as possessing attributes worthy of transcendent character, having a view therefore to those parts of the Bible which are truly good & excellent I sometimes speak of it in terms of high commendation. And indeed I am inclined to believe that notwithstanding the mischiefs & injuries which have been produced by the bigoted seal of fanatics & interested priests yet that such evils are more

144 The "Manuscript Found."

then counterbalanced in a Christian land by the benefits which result to the great mass of the people by their believing that the Bible is of divine origin. A that it contains a revelation from God. Such being my view of the subject, I pre fer my candle to remain under to remain under a bushet, nor make so exertions to dissipate their happy delusion, as

Note or Cortint.—On the other side of the paper on which the above is written & in what seems the same hand is the following.

Itham Joyner privilg to erect Mill, & the pvig of wir. Wright has prefern & he next. To fix to take out wir for himsif & to be at one & expense of keeping dam in repair. If wishing to sell to gv Wrt pvig being if doot twy to sel to another his works but not pvig of wir I. Joyner & W. Brigham agree to beild a house for their sec. Sel B. to 6 feet on the water below the width of the house & J to have for six feet & B. to 13 feet on the same side in the rear bank & 13 feet of the garret, to be at equal expense in the water works. To be at equal expense in the partitions of the rooms.

The Writings of Solloman Spaulding Proceed by Aron Wright Oliver Smith, John N. Miller & others. The testimonies of the above Gentlemen are now in my possession.

Signed

D. P. HURLBUT.

The complete text of THE ORIGIN OF THE SPAULDING STORY, CONCERNING THE MANUSCRIPT FOUND, by Rev. B. Winchester in 1840. "The originator of the same, and some testimony adduced, showing it to be a SHEER FABRICATION, so far as its connected with the Book of Mormon is concerned."

THE ORIGIN OF

SPAULDING STORY.



THE CHACKBLEGO OF THE SLEET; AND MAKE TREPT SHOT AND IT TO BE A SHEEK PARKELYTON, SO PAR AS FTO CHARBETT

BOOK OF MORNON IS CONCERNED.

BY & WINCHESTER, MINISTER OF THE CONFEL.

"Restort are ye what need that! results you, and personan you, and shall say all deceases of and against you lakely for my subs." Black v. 11.

PHILADELPHIA:

BROWN, DICKING & GULFBEY, PRIFTERS, NO. 46 HORTH THISD ST. 1840.

The following of a so designed as a vindication of the peculiar of the charles of Jones Christ of Lat-ter Huy Sainth Sol, shoply an expendion of the means word, by the enemy of all righteoresess, to stop the pregrees of inquiry, and projedice the minds of those who know little or nothing of the religious feith of those who believe the Book of Mormon an impired record of a fallen people; and thereby prevent examination and investigation. The writer has therefore esteemed it a duty decoiring on him, to make a statement of facts coming under his own inspection; as well as those with which he has had ample opportunity of becoming ougsinest.

PREFACE.

THE ORIGIN OF THE SPAULDING STORY,

CONCERNING THE

MANUSCRIPT FOUND.

to the public soled has been more with Lagderst. For the last aims or ten years, upon the subject of Florenseshem, (see solid), and as there have been existed and public district, immenseshis statements respecting in origin, and all of three contexts on the first order; I down it an act of justice in a belief pupil, and a device public, heaving the facts of the same, in present to them the traffs of the resilier, and the other is a belief pupil, and a device public, heaving the facts of the same, in present to them the traffs of the resilier, and the other the traffs of the resilier, and shortlyine, which are availabled gravity down, without quanties or examination, because men laver dischance rather than light.

Thus Strand the As the public sried has been

Two Spirabiling tale of a "monoscript found," seems to be the basis, from which the root multitude of sphemoral less derive their very existence. I shall, therefore, addition report to the task of its entire demedition, so far as it has any thing to do with the book of Microson; when the supervisuoture reared thereon, will fall so the ground of

superwinecture rearred thereon, will full to the ground of necessity.

I shall, in the first place, relate a few of the incidents that tectupht me in connection with the church of Jenne Christ of Latter Day Saints; and in the next, give a short blography of Dect. P. Huttert, who first originated the above tale; and thindly, compare his testimony, with that of others of his conditioner; and I think that the sequel will clearly disclore it to be a bose fabrication, as notarious as that invented eighteen burstred years ago;—"Illa dachies cause by night and stole him away while we sleep!"

In the receifs of November, 1922, I, for the first time, had the privilege of attending a meeting which was addressed

by an elder of the church to which I now belong. I then resided in Eric Co., Pa. I was much prejudiced, and supposed them to be among the greatest of impostors, and their doctrine to be a defusion of the worst kind, I had imbibed these opinions from newspapers, and public runnear, which represented them as bolding all things common, being seditious, and denouncing the bible, and bring led on by a set of men devoid of every moral principle, and ripe for any entermity. The better to secure their heligh purposes, they had invested a new code of morals, embodied in the proposed.

by a set of men devoid of every moral principle, and ripe for any anormaly. The better to secure their heiligh purposes, they had invested a new code of morals, embodied in the packing bible.

First Bosho by no means favourable preposessessions, I was curiously bear these distinguished embandies of his minate may be a series to the moral of the services, by medica a document the moral of the subject of the goopel of Christ; and secrete cript solutions to impress upon his bearons, the necessity of obeying the goopel. And instead of terming sours new fangled discipant his aposition of the goopel of Christ; and secrete drip solicitous to impress upon his bearons, the necessity of obeying the goopel. And instead of terming sours new fangled discipant his aposities, I heard the very decirine Christ commanded his disciples to go and proach; and the very words the aposities used, cafereed upon his bearous; he insisted upon the absolute necessity of obeying all the communication of God; and showed what the first principles of the decirine of Christ, as magnit by the apostles were, as follows: i.s. To believe in God, and in Jeans Christ his son, and that the only plan of a awing seen, is through the goopel, see God. I. 9;—Jand. Repent of, and forable your size; 3, Baptions for the received of airs, ase Arts II. 38;—4th, the laying an of hands for the reception of the filloy Ghost. This he demonstrated to be a communitation for the regulation of many other; and that the chapt he will be subjected in the new testament, by the following passages. Also, vis. IF,—six, G.—Heb, vi, 2. He also contended that the children of men take the new testament for their rule of faith and practice, in the present ago of the world, as in any other; and that the chapt, in the doctrine of the Bible, and that there is no such thing as believing the

Bible and denying the doctrines contained therein. Indeed it commended lited to my conscience in the sight of God. The next seeting is each, the congregation was admissed on the coming forth of the Boos of Mormon. This was a new and a strange thing brought to the ears of this generation. The eyes of the people, however, were opened to understand the acriptance, which testify of the work of the Lood in the last days, and the manner of its accomplishment. The visions of the peoplets were unloaded, and many of their declarations shown to be fulfilling before our eyes. The subject assumed a majority and glory, which allogether surprised and captivated the officery and we discovered that the stone cut out of the mountain without heads and which should ultimately fill the whole earth, had already began to roll. The God had indeed chosen the foolish things of this denders to confound the wise, and the weak things to confound the mighty. Other appointments to preach were used in other places, in the neighbourhood; and the same commotion which the arrivest gone; produced, was found still to accompany its other places. In the neighbourhood; and the same commotion which the arrivest gone; produced, was found still to accompany its other stones against, and sought the unions of the gaupel, I felt anxious to ally myself to a people who were every where received magning, and sought the earliest opportunity of losing it; accordingly, I went forward and was haptised. This was in the month of January, 1833; shortly after this, Two mightily gree the work of the Lord, and the Holy. Two mightily gree whe work of the Lord, and the Holy

quite a number, seventy or righty, were conjusted and asked to the church.

Thus mightify grew the work of the Lord, and the Holy Spirit was proured out. Other elders began to visit us from other parts of the United States. This brought me acquainted with many of them, among them appeared the famous Doot. P. Hubbert, some of whose writings I shall examine. He was at this time, April, 1933, an elder. The rumbers of the church having increased, and the desire to hear considerable, in the tarrounding country, it was thought best for him to remain and fill the calls. Dr. P. Hubbert resided at Jamestown, N. T., previous to his embracing the profession of a Latter Day State, and was an anesther of the Methodist E. Church, and was for some time a class leader, and then an exhorter and local prescher; but was expelled for unvirtuous conduct with a young lady; at length be embraced the faith of the church

of Letter Day Saints, and soon started for Kirtland, Ohio : osteroibly to cultivate an acquaintance with the brethren there. On his way, he passed through the place in which I resided; he was not ordained at this time; while at Kirt-

chere. On his way, he passed through the piace in which i resided; he was not ordained it this time; while at Kirthard he was ordained to the office of sider, and shortly returned to Peressylvania, and commenced preaching as before mentioned. The measters of the church at this time had confidence in him as a man of God; but this was soon shaken by his conduct. Dr. P. H. was a man of some parts, and evidentify from his conduct and bearing, fally conscious, of his power, and while concerning with the otherwiders, of more humble character and acquirements, he offer exhibited the spirit of hig 1 and little n.

While in this region of country, he made several converts in Crawford longity, Pa. He frequently called, and stayed over night, his my lithers; which shorded me an opportunity of forming a correct estimate of the man. The charet in Crawford longity, that the cogan of amoriteness, he should be discovery, that the cogan of amoriteness, him, in consequence of the discovery, that the cogan of amoriteness in forming the properties of the man, and calculated to bring upon him the represent of every lover of virtue and revered month; so much so, that he was cast off from the church, and his license taken from his by the conference; at first he appoared imponence and louarity; he soon left for Kirthani, to appear to the province of the protones and obdurate, but after wards professed pentimes and lought and the case was to respon to the protoness and conference, when his case was responded. appeared impenies and obdurate, but after wards professed peniernee and lusality; he soon left for Kirtland, to appeal to the general coeference, when his case was reheard, and, in couraquernee of coeffession and acknowledgement, his ficense was restored. In returning into Penanylvania, he stopped at Thompson, Geauga county, Ohio, and immediately commenced bit old puerlices, in attempting to ardone a young female, but Providence interposing, frustrated his distollant designs. For this crime he was immediately expelled from the church, and his license called for, but he refused to give it up. On discovering he had irretrievoobly rained hisself with the church, his tactics were changed, and he now determined to demolish, as far as practicable, what he had once endeavoyed to hall up. Now his neclatious purposes were frustrated, he sought to obtain revenge in this manner. Not because he did not concelentiously believe the work of God, as prodained by the Latter Day Salmia, but because he had rather enjoy the pleasures of sin, which are but for a sea-

And now he could no longer hide himself under th

son. And now he could no longer hide himself under the cleak of sriigios, and have a name with the people of God, because his wickedrouse was brought to light, and proriained as on the house top.

Therefore, he determined like a true son of the old Apoetas, to take a form stand against God and his truth. He accordingly repaired to Springfield, Pa.; in which place he held Sorth for the first time. Hence that place he held Sorth for the first time. Hence that place he held Sorth for the first time. Hence that place he held Sorth for the first time. Hence that place he cause to the neighbourhood where I resided. I would here observe, that, while he was in councilon with the church of Latter Day Sainta, the perachers and prieggs of the different denominations brought their calusary's epon the Society for fellow shipping him; and made a statishing block of him, and said there was no mark of a christian about him. But no scorer had he made Sai appearance, as the champion of sectationism, and the assailant of Mormosian, than churches, chapels, and section-bourse were crowded to bear him. By this time the doctrine of Jesus Child had been procedured there about hix months. The priests and people had been engaged, with all their powers, to suppress the work; their exections, however of widers, and the work of the Lond rentinesed to read on in mejersy and perver; furth triamphed, and the number of the charging. were numera, and the work of the Lord continued in roll on in mightly and prever; fruth triangulard, and the num-her of the distribute was greatly multiplied. In this condi-tion of things, the midden appearance of Dr. P. Helbert among them, afforded an experimely for the Druit to rully his freeze once more, and neare his attack; their real was again renewed, and their hopes relavigorated, and the coverse down with Memoration of the property of the pro-

was again cracwool, and their hopes minvigorated, and theory was down with Mecaneolaus. I attended the liest better that was delivered in the originate of the least property and people intering with breathless armirity, to see and hear Mecaneolaus, forever demoished, and otterly overthrown, with an nuch interest, apparently, as the Pharisects writed the decision of Pilais, on the death of Josus Christ. I say, with so great avidity did they dried in the labeloods, misrepersentations, and calamites of this nodern Julian. The mechanic about, and the ribaid jest, evinced, in a manner not to be mistaken, how welcome the work which he was performing, was to his bearent; there were men, who had never been to hear a single discourse by our projet, exclaining, how line he does it, "its every word true." Those who had here engaged in overthrowing the cause of God, were leaguisted to feeth effort, and renewed hope of succeeding

In obtaining a signal victory, and that its promulgators would fee the country in diagrace.

The now Rev. Mr. Bulbert was petted and patronised by priest and people, and every accommodation afforded him. After spending two or three moeths in that region of the country, lecturing, it was quite manifest to him that his plan had completely failed to secure his purposes. He resolved, therefore, to try a new experiment, and that was to forge a lie, and make it look as plausible as possible.

After having pursued the history of this individuals on the country which have proceed to detail the precise manner in which the flogical-line sizery originated, respecting the maintening found, which, it is supposed by some, has been transampted into the Book of Mornoon.

In doing this of shall be led to notice the proceedings of

In doing this, I shall be led to notice the proceedings of the fabricator of the same, while engaged in maturing his

the fibricative of the same, while engaged in maturing his infamous project.

During the six or eight months that Mr. H. was preaching in the State of Pennsylvania, quart of the time he beinged to the charch, and part of it he was lecturing against it.) he formed a large circle of acquaintance, and aringied with all rorts and classes of people. While in a small village, called the laggeon, pytherwel, on pince that is famous for infinitely, he became famolar with a family of the more of Jackson, and others, who were personally acquainted with the now celebrated bishoson Spanishry acquainted with the now celebrated bishoson Spanishry who is reputed to be the legislants author of the Book of Marmon. Here, while in convernation with them, Mr. II, becamed that Mr. S., while alive, wrore a work called the Manuscript Found. Not that any of these persons had the most distant idea that this novel had over here converted into the Book of Mormon; or that there was any the most distant idea that this movel had ever been con-versed leto the Book of Mormon; or that there was account vion but were them. I indeed, Mr. Raekane, who had read both the Book of Mormon, and Spaudding's manu-action, ind Mr. II. when he came to get his signature to a writing, irestifying to the probability that Mr. S. a manu-actifs had been converted into the Book of Mormon; that there was no agreement between them; for, said he, Mr. S.'s manuscript was a very small work, in the form of a novel, saying not one word about the children of incust, but professed to give an account of a race of people with translated from a Latin perchenent that he had found. The Book of Mormon, he added, purports to be written by a branch of the house of larsal; is written in a different

style, and altogether different; for this reason Mr. Jack-son refused to lend his name to the lis, and expressed his Indignation and contempt at the base and wicked project

style, and altogether different; for this reason Mr. Jackson refused to lead his name to the lis, and supressed his indignation and contempt at the base and wicked project to decrive the pathe.

Mr. Jackson was a disinterested man, and a good citizen. Mr. Jackson was a disinterested man, and a good citizen. Mr. Jackson was a disinterested man, and a good citizen. Mr. Jackson was a disinterested man, and a good citizen. Mr. Jackson was a disinterested man, and a good citizen. Mr. Jackson was a disinterested man, and a good citizen. Mr. Jackson was a disinterested to make the fact, that a novel had been written, the foundation of a notorious fibrication; and at the name time sake it appear as plausible as possible, to decrive the world, and induce them to account for the origin of the Book of Morason in some other way than the fruth.

After Mr. H. had learned what I have before mentioned, he immediately regarded to Kirdand, Ohio, and made an appointment is deliver a locaton, on what he called Anti-Mormonium; and made a special request that all who were opposed to the church of Latter Day Sainba should attend, which they did, both prices and people, and composed a council, which I suppose resembled strongly the excluse of lifel, or the Javaish Sanhedrin, when they met to put down Jesus and his doctrine.

There Mr. It had ample opportunity to display his talent for talking, to a people who listened with benefities setting to be a possible of the processed with the had recovered it retails. And were greenly in devouring his wrode, expecting to hear some great several distuiged. Mr. It isolithem that he had been to shir. Spaulating had written a romanec, and the probability was, that if heal, by some means, fallen into the hands of Sidney Rigiton, and that he had recovered it into the book of Morason. Mr. It isolithem had would distulge the whole secret.

His auditors were much claired at the hea, and one of three hands of dollars, for the procession of the work; others of them contributed for the same purpose, and e

called a meeting, and made known his intestions. This meeting caused considerable stir in the place, and was attended by a number of the citizens. Mr. II. mentioned by a number of the citizens. Mr. II. mentioned to then that he had learned that one Mr. Spanishing, acreanly years since, had written a novel, while living in that place, and the probability was, that S. Higdon had by space means obtained it, and converted it into the Book of Mormon. This idea was now to them, however, they were pleased with it, and Mr. H's project served to them a good one: Mr. II. therefore received their support in the shape of soone messey, and was advised to visit Mr. Spaulding's widow, now Mrs. Devices, who resided in Metash, Mrss.; and learn if possible at the particulars concerning the souther. I sught to mention that the doctrine of Jesus Christ, had been propagated with considerable assection, in the region result New Saleva; and had caused there as it every where down, a small site around all their ingenuity, to put a stop to the propages of righcannot note a in every worder door, in anima an animal, the people. And the encenter of truth, had there exhausted all their ingenuity, to per a stop to the progress of right-trousnes; but still the namer of the disciples was dely multiplied. The Spaulding story was never dreamed of, it? Mr. It, mentioned it, not withoutoning this was said to be the identical place where the thing was written. But

till Mr. D. mentioned it, not illustrating this was that to be the identical place where the thing was written. Dut to say history.

Mr. H. immediately required to Measter, Mass., to see Mrs. Dovisson, who, after Mr. H. presented his object, gave his the writines of her former butlands: (this, Mr. H. says hissoid, is Mormanium unwrited, and also in priest Sterar's history of the origin of Measterians, and told his there was a trust seem-where in the state of New York, which also contained some papers; which he might have if they were found to make his purpose.

By the way, while Mr. H. was on his way to Mass., be called at Palanyas, N. Y., and some of the adjoining towns, and obtained the algorithms of several men, hitter and declared entersies of Joseph Smith, Jun., tratifying many hard things concerning him, which has explicit his character very masch in the estimation of every disknowned the shandowd by a set of blackguards, liars, beer jockays, and drunkurds; but to proceed, Mr. H. while to convernation with Mrs. Davisson, learned that Mr. B. removed from New Saleen to Pittsbergi, Pn., in the year 1812; and in a short time other, to Amity, Washington Co.

Ps. and deceased in the year 1816; this information was Pa and deceased in the year 1816; this information was thought to belp along the project admirably, and no sconer had Mr. 11, returned to New Salvon, then it was thought best, that he should insurvisiately repair to Pittsburgh, and her if Mr. 8's minauscript had ever been left diseas. New the whole aim and object of this penject, was to make the public believe, that Sidney Highen was the real author of the Hook of Morroon. It is a first easily apprehended, that if a man or set of size, undertake to pain we showningly like upon the public, they will rederance to make it as plausably as possible. Therefore, knowing that S. Rigdon had resided in Pattsburgh for a certain length of time, he cadeavoured to make the finding of the manuscript brise place at Watsburgh, and then infer, that S. R. had copied at these.

After Mr. H. returned from Pittsburgh, he went to Kirt-After Mr. H. entenned from Pfintsurgh, he went to Kirt-land, Ohlo, and atopped in that region of reastry, as he said, to learn other particulars, and finish writing his hook. Mr. H. had not been there long before he threat-ered to murder Joseph Smith, Jos., for which he wan terned serv in the sam of the handred dellars, to keep the peace. While there, is a test firmed began to long confi-dence in how, his reputation waved rapidly, and the dark alter of his character began to develope tinelf more fully.

iestee. While there, its test firends began to lose conficete in him, his reputation wavel rapidly, and the dark side of his character began to develope time? more fully, and he began to play he ado pracks.

These who were assistant that Mr. Hailbert's work should come out, discovered it would not do in publish it is his name, his reputation was two rottes; they advised him therefore, to sed it in Mr. E. D. Howe, of Painsawille, Ohie, for the handred desires. Mr. H. got the money, and gave up his manasterist, then Mormanism Unrecked, lecame the adopted offspring of Mr. Howe; indeed Hailbert's name was carectived in many phoen. These are facts, and can be proven by hundreds of unimpeachable witnesses in that region of country.

Mr. Hothert with his HI gotten grins, went to Eric country, Pa., in the township of Girard, Milker Bettlement, and bought a farm, and matried a wife, soon became a confirmed drumhand, apeat every cent of his inglorious grin, was reduced to beggany, took to stealing for a live-libration of the limited particles and the list of his neglorious grin, was reduced to beggany, took to stealing for a live-libration of the limited particles and that is the last of his, so far as I know. I have written this sheet hiography of Dr.* P.

* Dester is not the tide of his probation, he bring the seventh

* During in not the tide of his profession, he being the seventh ann, his mather new proper to name him during.

Holbert, that my readers may know the character of the man who first inverted the Spaudding lie.—Also that they may know the merit of him whom the priests of this day. to serve their purpose, have dubbed honourable, reverend.

de. "Ai respects " Meranosian Unveiled," published by E. D. Blows—its circulation in the west was trifling. They knew too much about it; the persons by whore, and the way in which it was got up. Therefore it died a national death, in a very little white; and, instead of Mr. Howe making a fortune by it, as he expected, the edition because a burdes to him. He effected them at less than half price, and could not get rid of these even them. Instead of doing learns to the church of Latter Day Saints, it did good, for this reason; there had been as much noise made about it as if a mountain were in labour, and when the delivery came, behold it was a mount. It was boidly affirmed that Mormonium was to receive its death blow; when the blow care, there was no force in it. Vague conjecture, improbabilities, and abuse, were the ingredients of which it was made.

Notwithstanding the downfull of "Merssenism Uned," and the complete prostration of this acheme of Duril and his emissaries in the West, a new version

veron." and the complete prostration of this scheme of the Davil and his emissaries in the West, a new version of the thing has been published by the religious aditors of New Tork, who have asserted its incontrovertible trush; and by their positive affirmation, succeeded in deceiving some with an exploded lie, acknowledged as such in the section of country where it was begotten.

Soil another version has made its appearance, emanating from one Mr. Storrs. a Congregationalist priest, of Hodiston, Mass., which has come before the world in a different form—in fact they completely annihilate each other. Last of all, it has been re-dressed, and re-tosched, in some of the papers of this city, in a manner librity to decrive some, who are unsequented with the facts; and it is on this account particularly, that I have undertaken the present statement of facts.

I will now proceed to examine them specifically—compare them with each other, and expose thereby their positive falsebood, by the contradictions which they contain. First, of Priest Storre' vestion of the story, perporting to be signed by Matilida Davieson, the relict of Solomon Spaukling.

This issuacciate gentleman commences by remarking.

"that the 'Book of Mormon' has been put, by a certain new sect, in the place of the Barred Seriptorea." Does the reverent faisifier know, that the Latter Dag_fficine steem the Scriptorea solution, that the Latter Dag_fficine steem the Scriptorea solution, that the place of the whole sectorea world at apostates, on the precedit at they have so lightly prized them, as in renounce a certain pert thereof, by saying they are non-rescutial? Asswer, Yes, asserted,

It is read asserted, that Mr. Spaulding resoured from New Saless to Pittsburgh, Pa. Here Mr. S. Sound an acquisitance and Siend in the person of Mr. Putterson, an editor of a newspaper. He exhibited his manuscript to Mr. P. who was very much pleased with litted borrowed if for person.

quantance and stone in the person of Mr. Patterson, are editor of a newspaper. He enthibled his rearmancing to Mr. P., who was very much pleased with itsnel borrowed if for person.

Now, if Mr. Patterson's testimony can be relied on, this statement is falled for. as soon as it appeared in public, Mr. Green called on Mr. P., to know if this statement was trace. Mr. P. replied, that he knew nothing of any such manuscript. I learned this from Mr. Green's own mouth, who is a sum of undoubted verscity. I suppose the plous priest of irolitation was labouring under the hallucination of treating to his cloth to cover his naked fabrication. A very notice dependence, truly? Mr. Hulbors states, that he called on Mr. Patterson, who affersed his catter ignorance of the whole nature. The nuthor of "Monomolian Unveited," and "The Origin of Moremation," are elsently at work tow withing destroying each roles.

Again, it is assented, that "Sidney Rigidian was at the time consucted with the printing office of Mr. Patterson, as is well known in that region, and as Rigiden houself has frequently stated," Sidney Rigidian was never consuch office was in existence while Mr. R. resided in Pittarght. Mr. Patterson kept a book and stationary outside his hole with any such office, for the simple reason, that no such office was in existence while Mr. R. resided in Pittarght. Mr. Patterson kept a book and stationary outside in the Rigiden in the covering cannot hide him. The horne and the Role will be tray, in spite of himself, and exhibit the felty of the esseculed culprit. "By their finds, ye shall know them."

But again, "Here he (8. Rigdon) had ample opportunity to become acquainted with Mr. Spaulding's manuscing.

script, and to copy it if he chose." The intention of the whole scheme is rearribatly to create the impression that S. Higden had a alsare in its production, if he was not the sole author of the Book of Mormon. Almightly God always does his work so as effectually in presidue the possibility of its ever being mistaken for the work of man, by the lover of truth; and the subrap of the father of lies to make a show of accounting for the Book of Mormon, it some other way than the truth, will not decive a single honest heart, whose moto S. "Frere all things."

That Mr. Rigdon fixed in Prataurap between the years 1922 and 1925, no one dispute; but that had any thing to do with the compliation of the Book of Mormon, we attempt drop, in fact, he did not know of its existence until years after, as we are prepared to show. Let us, however, see how the statements tally. Mr. Spanishing wrote his manuscript in New Balem, Ohio, in the years 1812; from threads he removed to Pittaburgh. Here the legenious author correlatly converts the time when he removed to Pittaburgh. Here the legenious author correlatly converts the time when he removed to Pittaburgh. Here the legenious author correlatly converts the time when he removed to Pittaburgh. Here the legenious author carefully converts the time when he removed to the converts of the same with the other. Mr. Hubbert says the widow of Mr. Spaulding informed him, that the removal to Pittaburgh took piece in 1812, and from thence to Amity, in 2814. Mrs. Invitation is made to say in the "Grigin of Mormonism," had, "Al length the monuncipy was returned to Results, and send after we tremoved to Amity. The manuscript them fell into my hands, need was correlally kept by Mrs. Hauvinen. S. Rigdon is now feety-serve years of age—consequently was been in 1903, and in 1812 and 1814, for since that time, all the time, and the only time frequency was ever thought of the level at home, and worked on the form, until the twenty-sirth year of his age, and was never engaged is public like useful at h

Mrs. Davieson says the had it from 1814 to the time of Mr. Hubbert's application, in her own personains : couple that with the lact, that Ragion never hard in Pittsburgh until after 1852; eight or ten years after the anamaserips was in the careful perservation of Mirs. Davieson: The very lame attempt at semething like precision, by affining names and dates, is then the key by which the whole plot is unrawelled and rapiceled. Another crimat from the Coegin of the Book of Mormon, is as followed: "After the Book of Mormon, is as followed: "After the Book of Mormon cases out, a copy of it was taken to New Salem. A westen preserver appointed a meeting there, and in the meeting read and repeated cryitous crimats from the Book of Mormon,." As I lived close by New Balem, at this time, I knew all the Eiders of this charch who visited New Salem. I have reason to know that no such meeting as that heavin described ever took place; especially as we never had a female teacher in the church: We do not allow any such improperiety. This second morrower says, that John Spasiding, brother of Solomon, was present at this meeting, and "His gried found rent in floods of tears; and he areas on the spot, and expressed in the meeting his deep series and erget, that the writings of his sainted boother should be used for a purpose so vils and sinching." In the first place, Mr. J. S. does not lies in New Salem.

and expressed in the mercing his deep soriow and expret, that the writings of his satisfied brother should be used for a purpose as vite and shocking."

In the first place, Mr. J. S. does not live in New Salem, or in the state; and in the next, it is a very strange thing a Romance, then to explain upon the public as truth; suspeting on an advance of the state; we will estate this with an extract from Mr. Hulbert. "The fact also that Spaulding, in the latter part of his life, inclined to Insidelly, is established by a letter in his life, inclined to Insidelly, is established by a letter in his own handwriting, now is any possession. Neither does their winness agree ingether, and it is clear whose servants they are, became his works they for Mrs. Division of the original mannerity; we have examined this more particularly in the farmer part of our transition of the control of the state of the Hulbert, by Mrs. Invision, and that in the last of it. Where is it now! Wity has it not been published long ago! Singly because it would have branded their statements with everlasting infamy. It is certainly of sufficient meeters to warm a publication, and the interest them

gentlemen have taken in the matter, proves, beyond all doubt, that they consider it so. Will these pious and patriotic citatens not lend a hand to undeceive some hundreds of thousands of human beings, in an offsir of such intrinsic importance, when it can be done with such case, and within so effectually. With all their pretension to citatian, pidionatirepy, what is the position they now occupy; according to their ewn showing, multituder have, and are continually monitoring a book as of divine origin, and muchiling their letth and practice therefrom, when these men start up and declare we have discovered it is all agross imposition; it was written by a rean for compensation. three men start up and declare we have discovered it in all a gross imposition; it was written by a can for armosessent; we have the identical manuscript from which it was copied; and yet refuse is bring it in light; Do not these men stand convicted in every honourable minal, with being either recrease to their duty, as teachers of religion, or wilfally blinding and decriving the people. One of these must be true, and we think there is no difficulty in determining which, when it is remembered how malous these men have been in rules sweep as their moves to

meaning which, where is is representative now managed laws men have been in using every means in their power to withstand the progress of trath.

It will be seen, by the following letter, that the production entitled "Origin of Mormonium," signed Matible Davieson, is a base forgery of D. Austin, of Mormon. Mass. or of Priest Storra, of Holliton, Mass., or of both.

France THE GATHER WARE!

" A CUNNING DEVICE DETECTED."

It will be recollected that a few months alone an article-appeared in several of the papers, purporting to give an account of the origin of the Book of Mormon. How har the writer of that pirce has affected his purposes, or what has purposes were, in pursuing the course he hos, I shall not allowed to say at this time, but I shall call upon every candid manto judge in this matter for himself; I shall contend may be the public the other side of the question, in the letter which follows.

Copy of a letter written by Mr. John Haven, of Helliston, Middlesex county, Mass, to his daughter, Elizabeth Haven, of Quincy, Adams county, III.

Your brother Jesse passed through Monson, where he mw Mrs. Davieson, and her daughter, Mrs. McKinestry, and slao Dr. Ely, and spent several hours with them;

17

during which time be asked them the following questions, viz; Did you, Mrs. Diviseon, write a letter to John Storm, giving an account of the origin of the Book of Mormon's Answer. I did not. Ques. I'vid you sign your name to it! Ans. I did not; reither did I ever see the letter till now it in the Boston Recorder: the letter was never brought to in the Boston Recorder: the letter was never brought to see to sign. Quez. What agency had you in having this see to sign. Quez. What agency had you in having this letter seek to Mr. Stores? And. D. R. Auntin came to my house and saked me some questions; took some minutes in paper, and from these wrote the letter. Ques. Is what is written in the letter trust. And, in the main it is written in the letter trust. And, in the main it is written in the letter trust. And, in the main it is read some in it. Ques. Does Mr. Spaulding's manuscript and the Book of Morrason agree? And. I think some of the names are ablee. Ques. Does the manuscript amount of the mains are ablee. Ques. Does the manuscript Ann. An idelatrous people. Ques. Where is the manuscript? Arm. An idelatrous people. Ques. Where is the manuscript? Arm. An increived a letter, staling that it did not read as they expected, and letter, staling that it did not read as they expected, and letter, staling that it did not read as they expected, and letter, staling that it did not read as they expected, and letter, staling that it did not read as they expected, and letter, staling that it did not read as they expected, and letter, staling that it did not read as they expected, and letter as a large as the back of Morracon. Question to Mrs. Mrkinesov, Hop old were you when your lather wrote the manuscript old were you when your lather wrote the manuscript. ing's manuscript! Ans. About now range is not speaking in the Book of Mormon. Question to Mrs. M'Kinssory. Hop old were you when your lather wrote the manuscript! Ans. About five years of age. Ques. Did you ever read the manuscript! Ans. About five years of age. Ques. Did you ever read the manuscript! Ans. When I was about twelve years old I used to read it for diversion. Ques. Did the manuscript and the Book of Mormon agree! Ans. I think some of the names agree! Ans. I think some of the names agree! Ans. I no not. Ques. Have you ever read any in the Book of Mormon! Ans. I have not. Ques Was your name attached to that letter which was sent to Mr. Boorn shy your code?! Ans. I have not. Ques was your name office of the latter passes that my name should be there.

You see by the above questions and answers, that Mr. Austin in his great sent to destroy the Latter Day Bainst, has asked Mrs. Davieson a few questions, and then wrote a letter to Mr. Boorn in his own insepage. I do not any, that the above questions and answers were given in the form that I have written them, but these are the substance of the questions asked, and the answers gives. Mrs.

18

Davieson is about seventy years of age, and somewhat

This may certify, that I am personally acquainted with This may corrup, only a man person and are satisfied that they are persons of truth. I have also read Mr. Haven's letter to lice daughter, which has induced me to copy it for publication, and I further say, the sheve is a correct copy. of Mr. Haven's letter. A. Bancan

of Mr. Haven's letter.

It may be proper to furnish the reader with an extract from Facley P. Prair's answer to L. R. Sunderland's "Meannesian Exposes," which will prove beyond all giretion, orders his instillment with the others concerned is proven false, that Bidney Rigden never saw the Book of Mormon, till some time after its publication.)

"About A. D. 1867, Means A. Campbell, W. Scott, and S. Rigdon, with some others, residing is Virginia, Obto, dec., came off from the Haptist, and established a new often, under the name of reformed Baptist, or disciples. And they were termed by their enemies, Campbelliers, And they were termed by their enemies, Campbelliers, Higdoniers, &c., this reformation as to its doctrine, consistent principally of the haptism of repeatance, for the relation of sins, &c. And Mr. Rigdon in particular held. mission of sins, &c. And Mr. Rigitos in particular held to a libral fulfilment, and application of the written wood, and by this means he was in instrument to turn many from the false notions of sectorianism, to an understandfrom the false notions of sectorianism, to an understand-ing of the prophesies, touching the great restoration of larset, and the mighty revolutions of the last days. Many hundred disciples were gathered by his ministry, the ough-out the lake country of Chile, and many other prowthers stood in connexion with him in these principles. I was then pursuing an agricultural life, and manity occupied in converting the widerness into a fruitful field. But being a member of the Baptist disurch, and a lower of truth, I be-came accusined with Mr. Blarten and a believer in the a member of the Baptist chanch, and a lower of truth, I became arquainted with Mr. Rigdon, and a believer it, not a tracher of the same doctrine. After proclaiming those principles in my own neighbourhood, and the adjoining country, I at length took a journey to the state of New York, parily on a visit to Columbia country, N. Y., my maller place; and parily for the purpose of ministering the word. This journey was undertaking in August, 1830; I had no account reached Ontario country, N. Y., then I came in contact with the Book of Moramo, which had then been published about tilt months, and had gathered about filly

disciples, which were all who then constituted the church of Latter Day Saints. I was greatly prejudiced against the Book, but resembering the caution of Paul, "Prove all things, held fast that which is good," I ast down to ead it, and after carefully comparing it with the other Scriptures, and praying to God, lie gave net the knowledge of its truth, by the power of the Holy Ghost, and what was I, that I could withouthal God I secondingly obeyed the certisaneers, and was commissioned by receivation, and the laying one of hands, to preach the futures of the Gaupel. Then, after finishing my visit to Columbia county, I returned to the brethren in Ontario county, where, for the first June, I saw Mr. Joseph Fenith, Jr., who had not returned from Pennsylmania to its father's house in Manchester. About the lift of October, 1800, I took my journey in company with Edders O. Cowdery, and Peter Whitmer, to this. We called op Eder S. Higden, and then for the first time his eyes briefd the Book of Marmon, I, myself, had the happiness to present it to him in person. He was much surprised, and it was with much personan and argument, that he was precased it; and when firstly convisioned of its truth, he rated ingether a large congregation of his friends, might house, and brothers, and then addressed them very different and nearby all the congregations were merced into team. He asked for privates of every body who might have had occasion to be offered with any part of his fenors tile; he forgant all who had presented or injured him in any marmer, and then addressed them very neighbories, and account on the offered with any part of his fenors tile; he forgant all who had presented or injured him in any marmer, and the next morning, himself and with were baptized by us in that vicinity, both before and after he lagister, inserted the field of 1800, and the his loopies, inserted to a study of the deciples were baptized by us in that vicinity, both before and after he of the execution of the deciples were baptized to a begive. baptimed by us in that vicinity, both before and allow his laptime, insertuch that during the fail of 1800, and the fol-laptime, insertucing the number of the disciples were increased to alread one thousand, the Holy Ghost was nightily poured out, and the wred of God grew and mul-tiplied, and many priests were obedient to the faith. Early in 1831, Mr. Rigdon having been ordained under our baseds, visited cider J. Brillih, Jr., in the atons of New York, for the first time, and from that time forth number

began to circulate that he, Rigdon, was the author of the

began to circulate that he, Rigdon, was the author of the Book of Moreson.

"The Spaulding story never was dround of writts everal years afterwards, when it oppeared is "Moresonism Unveiled"—a base forgory, by D. P. Hulbert, and others Unveiled"—a base forgory, by D. P. Hulbert, and others the Book of Moreson is some other way than the truth. In the West, whole neighbourhoods embraced Moresonism, after this fable of the Spaulding story had been circulated among them: indeed, we never conceived it worthy of an answer, until it was converted, by the ignorant and impudent reightes editors of this city, into something seld to be positively certain, and not to be disputed. Now, I testify that the forgers of the Spaulding its (concerning 8. Bagdon and others), are of the same description as these who forged the lie against the disciples of old, accusing them of stealing the body of Jesus, &c."

Having said so much respecting the manuscript Seend, shall add a few more remarks, and then close the subject. Sufficient has already been said to prove clearly to every candid mind, that the whole story is not reconcilable with the farts, as staided by the originators thouselves, and by its various contradictions completely destroys itself, and proves it to be a base fabrication.

It is evident, from Hulbert's own stelement, that he obtained the samuscript flow Mrs. Davieson; but, after comparing it with the Book of Morrows, he found there was no correspondence or similarity to telemen thous, either in style ar constents: therefore, to cover his own shane,

comparing it with the Book of Morraya, he found there was no correspondence or similarity between them, either in siyle or contents: therefore, to cover his own shame, he reserts to the supposition, without a particle of persurptive evolution, that S. Spandling had written a different kind of novel, and the probability was, that it had been converted into the Book of Moreson. Mr. Hulbert makes the following statement respecting the manuscript which he had in his possession: "This is a rememor, purporting to have been translated from the Latin, level on twestly-four rolls of parchaneat, is a cave, but written in sundern style—giving a fibulous account of a ship being driven upon the American cook, while proceeding from Rome to Britain, a short time previous to the Christian."
Now any one who has read the Book of Mormen, howes that the contents are altogether dissimilar from this description.

According to Mrs. Businesse's acrount, the manuscript was given up to Hubert, on the condition that it should be printed, and one half the proceeds occuring be paid to ber. But he afterwards writes to her, that the manuscript did not read as he repected, and he should not print it. After all, then, it appears the whole actory is traced to the source, whole is noticing more than the uper dark of a regulated, and a flagitive from justice, the vertisable D. P. Hubbert. This is the principal pire, which is depended upon for rejecting the Book of Mormon. Such, then, is the history of the Resulting it. It no death has afforded many a pretent for rejecting the truth; but its never prevented a sincere lover of truth from containing the meanage which God has sent again to the children of sons. Why! Because they would sourch and prove the matter for themselves, without any regard to what others might do. I know the Book of Mormon to be true; and all the inventions and slanders which the Devil and bis several enterediens and slanders which the Devil and his several con which it notes, cannot be accritionary. It will continue to red on which it notes, cannot be accritionary. It will continue to red on which it notes contain a substantial and enuals from the substantial prevention, no matter from what source communing, will be outproune, and crushed beneath its universal prevalence.

REST. EXCITIONS

A few reflections upon the past accura of preservation and suffering which some of the members of the chart of Jenus Christ of Latter Day Swinte have passed through, during the heat ten points.

While I pender upon the Matony of the past, my reflec-tions actile upon the situation of the housin family some ira or twelve years age, when the genius of liberty hover-ed over the lend, and the sees of Cohambin rujoyed peace. When the professors of the religion of heaven, were sup-posing themselves to be in good case, and many were praying for the day when the knowledge of God should cover the earth as the waters ever the ara. And for that long expected happy day, called the McErshum. Yet, like the Jews of old, they had all dipressed from the an-cient order of things that Jesus custabilished while on the earth. And no soneer did the great God speak once more from on high, and cause the light of heaven to shifte once

more on the benighted world, and truth to break forth in all its brilliancy and aptenduar, and restore the grospel to its primative parity, and the weak things of this world were chosen to confound the wise, and things that were ignoble in the eyes of the world, were filled with the wise, and of the primative primate in the eyes of the world, were filled with the wise, and of the primate in the property of the world, were filled with the wise, and of the primate in the people began to image, and the priests and professors began to image, and concerns the primate of the people stage. All this because this work of God commenced is a different way from the one they had marked out for it occurs and reverteew, for ever, their crossds and systems, which was preclarly the case with the Jews in the days of Christ. Therefore they sought to destroy truth, the only weapon that could be used against it, was talselvood. Something must be done or attempted, not work they went, with the vain hepe of being able to cross and destroy the whole work, and bury it in ever-hasting obtivion. Abortive bogs! The God of Issual was the Sonator and upholitar of the undertaking; the time had resided round when the prophecies must be luffled; and who can stay the head of Commission. When God works, who can hinder! Hawever, they succeeded in creating an improvation in the commission was represented from place to place, and drove from their breasant malion and revisings. This encouraged the rabble, and gave counternance to the emissaries of the Devit, and the crossequince was, they at themselves on men whom God had made use of to bring about his great and marvellous purposes of the last days; whom they persocuted from place to place, and drove from their horecan, and made to each a selfite in the work, it has ro

the people will believe on them, and our craft, by which we live, will be exposed and set at naught. Our creeds, our bracks, our concentrations, and expositions will all esteemed as uncless fables: our salaries will be stopped, and all our secret works of darkness disclosed, and bringht to light. Under the influence of such powerful incretives to sellow, they, with the accord, began to make one general effort to put down the truth. Newspapers began to be filled with absulter articles; and all manner of falseloods and missistements were fixely circulated, from one end of the country to the other. Through this means were the storms of persecution created, and fasned into a fazne. I remember the storms of affection and suffering, that have rested on the church in the state of Mianouri. First, twelve hundred souls driven from Jackson county, in the coid and inclemency of the season; some sundered, others whisped and dragged from their homes, and other whisped and dragged from their homes, and other whisped in abundon their peaceful besses, and seek a shelter in the howing widerman; while the men were hunted like the wild heasts of the forest. Why all this? The answer is still, the falselyods of private, and other coil and designing men, influence the rights in commit these acts of enormity, on an innocent and inoffensive people.

people.

I well remember the time, when twelve or filters the sand souls were driven from the state of Misseuri. T was also produced by the same mrans. Indeed it was filsehood and stander that brought the malice of the Jews on the beed of Jesus, excited by his exposure of their by-

parties and priesters.

The property and priesters.

When I call to reind, that from twenty-five to thirty notic hearted heatered heater have fallen victims to a rathless and ungodly mob, in the state of Messavari, I cannot help exclaiming. Oh! murdered, buildward bretiren, dear to exclaiming. Oh! murdered, buildhered brethren, dear to my heart, once we enjoyed ruch other's company in the blosse of the Lord; and sat under the smiles of our Redeerser's countenance, and expressed our determination to each other to serve the Lord unto the end, if death should stare us in the face.

The time of trial found them true to their promise, and they died as valued beautif addiers of the cross. And widows and orphens are left to mourn their loss. Yes, if the stardy sats of Missouri first could sprak, they would tell a tale of wo, how widows and orphans bemoaned

while under their branches, because of the loss of husbands and fathers.

while under their branches, because of the loss of hus-bands and fathers.

If the wild gophers of Missestr's plains could ayeak, they would tell of the sufferings of women and children, which would soften the heart of an adamustise, and cause a fixed of tours to flow from the hard hearted.

On liberty, whither art thou field to potriotism whither art thou gosel Once the United States of America, was a land of Steeders, Herrly of speech, and of the press; liberty of conscience was enjoyed really, and not merely in same. Now so no longer. The blessings pur-chased by the blood of our foreinthers, have flown for ever! That blood which was abed so freely, for the pur-chase of an inheritance, which they esteened sufficiently worthy of the sacrifice, now no longer avails. The con-stitution foresed and ratified by the fathers of our coun-try, who rateemed it deaver than life, is now a dead letter, The blessings of life, liberty, and the pursuit of happiness are no longer guaranteed to the chizen. Nor can be any longer worship God, according to the dictairs of his own conscience, compolested. conscience, unmolested.

conscience, unmolested.

The history of the church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Sainta, has would werlied this foct. To heighten the wrong, it has all come upon them, is consequence of their sidesion to the truth. Say not it is specified, detailed, fantaleism, or if you do, take care you apply it where it belongs, that is, to those with sacribe three qualifies to the church of Latter Day Sainta. If they are deceived, the Bible has deceived them; but they know fant due boddy bratly, the religion of the Bible is no deceived, it is no extension that an extension of the Bible is no deceived. It is no extension that all "try the upints whether they are of God, or whether they be of men."

THE MORNOWITES.

"To the Editor of the New York Bra:

"Six.—In yours of the New York New,"
"Six.—In yours of the 29th inst., there is an article copied from the Boston Neutrito, headed, "Mormon Biblis," and signed, "Mattida Davison," which, justice to our section and the public requires use to namers, and I trust that a sense of justice will induce you, six, to give your readers both sides of the constitute.

justice will induce you, sir, to give your readers both sides of the genetice.

"I am one of the society who believe the Book of Mormon, and as each I am seasiled in the statement professing to come from Machla Davison.

"In the first place, there is no such thing is existence as the "Mormon Brible." The "Mormon," as they are velgatily called, believe is the same Brible that all Christendons profess to believe in, viz. the counton version of the Old and New Tratement. The Book of Mormon is not existed a Bible, amough by those who wiscoppenent is. It is existed the 'Book of Mormon." The religious seet alluded to in your paper, are there seemed of knavery and superstation. Now we are not sensible of being guilty of knavery, and we do not know wherein we

are superstitious, but vary much desire to know in order that we may reform. If some good minister or editor will conducted to particulars and points out our superstition, we will take it as a great kindman, for we are the declared conserves to knowny and

we may referre. If some good minister or effice will condensed to particulars and point out our superactives, we will take it as a great hischeam, for we see the declared consenses to heavery and superatition.

If a firm believer in the gaspid of a creating and ricen Radiomeer, as manifested to all pations, and as recorded in their assemble books, amounts to expermitable, then we are superations. If preaching that system to others and calling them to repentance is superations, these we are superatitions. If refusing to followship the modern systems of necessarianisms which are contrary to the pure doctrines of the jibble in superatition, then we are superatitions, then we are superatitions, for we harried declare which are contrary to the pure doctrines of the jibble in superatition, and from all the mayatisters, printerest and superatitions, and from all the mayatisters, printerest and superatitions, and from all the majoristers, printerest and superatitions, and from all the majoristers, it is not because of the Saister; and we have by any our testimated approaches of them.

"We do not believe that God ever instituted nore thin one religious system under the same dispensation, therefore we do not don't the failth and doctrine of the Saister; and we have by a right. The religious system under the same dispensation, therefore we do not don't the failth and doctrine of the Saister; and we have by right. The religious system under the same dispensation, therefore we do not don't the said system ander the same failth, the same beginning, the same Lord, the most field spine of Jense (Dried, in any age or country, treat he all built upon the same faith, the same beginning, the same Lord, the most field spine the silve place of the same lively spirit, which would gain them into all truth, and consequently from all error and superation. The fluid of Mermon has never been placed by us in the place of the manifest own appeal, and the Book of Mermon abundantly corrol-notes and beaut testimony of the truth of the Hibb. In

HATURCHIPT POTED.

"The sect was founded in the state of New York, while Nr. Rigdon resided in Ohio, serveral hundred unite distant. Mr. Rigdon embraced the doctries through my instrumentable. I first presented the Book of Normon is him. I stood upon the bank of the atomas while he was haptised, and assisted to efficient in his ordination, and I myself was unsequainted with the systems usual some months after its organization, which was on the 6th of April, 1830, and I embraced it in September following.

years with the system used some mosths after its organization, which was on the 6th of April, 1830, and I subraned it in September following.

"The piece further states that 'a woman presider appointed a meeting at New Salem, (Nie, and in the meeting read and repeated expises extracts from the Book of Marmon." How, it is a fact well known, that we have not had a female preschere is our connection, for we do not believe in a female preschere. It is a fact well known, that we have no that a female preschere is our connection, for we do not believe in a female priorboad. It further says that the excitence of in New Salem became so great that the inhabitance had an eneity and deputed Doctor Philastas Harforn', one of their members, to repair to Spanishing's widow, and obtain from her the erginal manuscript of the romance, etc. Het the statement does not may whether be obtained the manuscript, but still learns the impression that be did, and that it was compared with the Sout of Mourson. Now who erar will read the work get up by said Hulbort, envicted "Mermonian Unvalled," will find that be three states that the said wasnessript of Spanishing's romance was lost and could nowhere be found. But the widow is here usuals to may that it is carefully preserved. Here would be no some knawvery or crooked work; and se wooder, for this said Hurbort is one of the most reterious rescals in the western country. He was first out of from our society for an attempt at selection and crima, and seemely be wealed to the most reterious rescals in the western country. He was first out of from ear society for an attempt at selection and crima, and seemely be wealed to the most of the following me on its first part of the occurry, and scoottines by those who do not wish to do wrong, but who are ignorant on the melpot. Now what het follows what her following the country, and scoottines by those who do not wish to do wrong, but who are ignorant on the dark. At any rate, a judge of the following me decided to be treath. At any rate, a judge

THE MYTH OF THE

balliers that the book of Mormon is a remanos. For the one is as much like a remanos as the other is like a woman's composition.

"The production signed 'Matilda Darison,' is oridently the work of a man accustomed to public address, and the Book of Mormon I know to be true, and the Spaulding story, as far as the Book of Mormon is connected with it, I know to be false.

be faine.

"I new lasve the subject with a candid public, with a sinears desire that those who have been detailed with reach vain
and facilish lies, may be necleotived.

"Editors, who have gives publicity to the Spaulding story,
will do an act of justice by giving publicity to the foregoing.

"P. P. Parere.

"New York, Nov. 27th, 1839."

The following explicit statement is also copied from the

The following arplicit statement is also copied from the surfier writings of Rider Parley P. Prott:

"About A. D. 1837, Messen. A. Campbell, W. Scott, and S. Rigdon, with some others, ensiding in Virginia, Ohio, etc., came off from the Baytist, and established a new coder, under the same of Hedermed Baytist, or Disciples. And they were termed by their measure, Campbellier, Rigidosium, so. This reformation as to its doctrine, consisted principally of the laption of repentance, for the remission of size, etc. And Mr. Rigidos is particular held to a literal fulfillment, and application of the written word, and by this means be use an instrument to turn smarp from the false notions of acctarization, to as understanding of the prophecies, teaching the great restoration of Erast, and the mighty revolutions of the last fears, and application of the helds occurred to the substantian of Erast, and the mighty revolution of the last fears, and the highest other production of the last fears, and the highest other production of the last fears, and the mighty revolution of the last fears, and the highest other production of the last fears, and the highest other production of the sustain of the last fears, and the last fears into a fraudial field. But being a member of the McRigdon, and a belower in, and trucker of the same doctrine. After proclaiming those principles in my own neighboration. After proclaiming those principles in my own neighboration. After proclaiming those principles in my own neighboration. After proclaiming those principles in my own neighboration and the selfeining country, I at length took a Journey to the state of New York, partly on a wint to Columbia occurry, N. Y., my sative place, and partly for the purpose of ministering the word. This journey was undertaken in August, 1820; I had no sooner reached Outario occury, M. Y., than I same in constant with the Book of Mav

MAPUROMIPT POUND,

but remembering the continue of Paul, 'Prove all things, hold fast that which is good,' I sat down to read it, and after merfully comparing it with the other seriptoress, and praying to Good, He gave on the Incovides of its truth, by the power of the Holy Ghost, and what was I, that I could withstand God'? I severally cheek and what was I, that I could withstand God'? I severally cheek and what was I, that I could withstand God'? I severally cheek the confinence and was commissioned by revelation, and the larging on of hearth, to present the fallows of the goods. These, after finishing my visit to Columbia, recently, I returned to the brethers in Orderio county, where, for the first time, I mer Mr. Joseph Smith, Jr., who had Just returned from Panneylvania to his father's house in Manchester. About the 19th of Colorbor, 1834, I took my journey in company with Ethess O. Cowdery and Peter Whitmer, to Ohio. We called an Ether S. Highton, and then for the first time his syes behald the Book of Marson, I, myself, had the happiness to present it is him in person. He was much surprised, and it was with much personaled on to read it, and after be had read it, he had a great cargino of mind, before he fully believed, and embraced it; and when finally continued of its truth, he called together a large congragation of his friends, neighbors and brethers, and then solidressed them very affectionantaly for nearly two house them such personal to teas. He saked forgiveness of weary body who might have had consisten to be offended with any part of his former life; he forgree all when facely who might have had consisten to be offended with any part of his former life; he forgree all when had personated with such some house on the heart marks, when it appeared he nearly all the congregation were neithed into teass. He saked forgiveness of wearybody who might have had consisten to be offended with an a saleson assess, note of the people were greatly affected, they cannot be with the field of the Spanish and the fellowing with the

THE MITTE OF THE

and impedent religious of the of this city, into consthing mid to be positively certain, and not to be disposted. New, I teadly that the forgers of the Spanisling lie (concerning S. Rigston and others), are of the same description as those who forged the lis against the disciples of old, accusing these of stealing the body of Jesus, etc.

We also insert, at this point, the affidavit of the only surviv-ing sister of Joseph Smith, which conclusively above that Sidney Rigdon had no communication with the Prophet or any other of the family until months after the Book of Mormon was published

"State of Lilbons, and Kendull scener, and Salabury, being duly sworn, decome and say, that I am a resident of the state of Histors, and have been for forty years hat pass; that I will be sixty-eight years of age, July 20th, 1881.

That I am a daughter of Joseph Smith, Senior, and sister to

forty years last past; that I will be sixty-eight years of age, July 20th, 1880.

That I am a daughterof Juseph Smith, Senior, and sister to Joseph Smith, Jr., the translator of the Book of Mormon. That at the time the soid book was published. I was seventeen pears of age; that at the time of the published in the family of my father, in the town of Munchasire. Untario counts, New York, and that he had, all of he his to this time unde his house with the family.

"That at the time, and for years prior thereto, I fived is and was a member of south family, and personnelly knowing to the things transacted in said family, and those who visited at my father's house, and the friends of the family, and the friends and acquaintaneous of my brother, Joseph Smith, Jr., who visited at or came to my father's house.

"That prior to the latter part of the year A. D. 1830, there was no person who visited with, or was an acquaintaneous of, or called upon the mid family, or any member thereof to say knowledge, by the name of Sidney Rigdon; nor was such person known to the family, or any namber thereof, to my knowledge, until the last part of the year A. D. 1830, or the first part of the year A. D. 1830, or the first part of the year A. D. 1830, or the first part of the year A. D. 1830, or the first part of the year the first part of the practy Knowledge and months after the publication of the Church of Jesses Christ, by Janeph Smith, Jr., and some time after the publication of the Book of Mormon.

"That I summaber the time when Sidney Rigido came to my father from Waterhoe, N. Y., to Kirchand, Ohio. That this was in the year 1831, and some mouths after the publication of the Book of Mormon.

MANUSCRIPT PODDED.

"That I make this statement, not on account of fear, flower, or loop of neward of any kind; but simply that the truth may be known with reference to note matter, and that the foregoing statements made by one are trac, as I varily believe.

"KATHERINE SALESSEN,"
"Sworn before me, and ashroribed in my recessors, by the mid Katherine Salesbury, this 15th day of April, A. D. Hist.
"J. H. JENER, Notary Public,"

THE FIRST 100 YEARS A history of the Salt Lake Tribune — 1871-1971 by O.N. MALMQUIST (A Tribune employee for 40 years)

The following pages were sent to us from the Salt Lake Tribune. They contain a history of the Tribune and its owners. Jerry O'Brien, Assistant to the Publisher, in January of 1984 stated that the heirs of Thomas Kearns (who are practicing Catholics) still have the majority ownership, along with the heirs of John Fitzpatrick, and the Kearns' Tribune Employee Stockownership Trust.

14 Thomas Kearns

١

THOMAS KEARNS, who arrived in Park City in 1883 when that community was a booming mining center of about 3,000 population, was born April 11, 1862, in Woodstock, Ontario. Canada. His parents, Thomas Kearns and Margaret Maher Kearns, both from Ireland, eventually settled near O'Neill, Holt County, Nebraska, a community founded by Irish immigrants. The father was a farmer and the six children (Bernard, Mary, James, Thomas, John, Margaret) early became acquainted with hard work, but their opportunities for formal education were limited by both location and economics.

Thomas, known as Tom throughout his life, had no more than a grammar school education but his aggressive ambitions impelled him to devote considerable effort to self-education throughout his life. Physically, he was compact, muscular, remarkably strong and agile. He was an excellent wrestler and, from early youth, well able to take care of himself in the rough and tough frontier mining camp environment in which he spent much of his life. Farming did not appeal to him, and by the time he was seventeen he was itching to strike out on his own and try his luck in the mining industry which was being glamorized at that time by stories of rich strikes and quick fortunes throughout much of the west.

He no doubt had been planning a break with family ties for some time but a Saturday night brawl in a poolhall provided him with an occasion or an excuse for the action. On Sunday morning the <u>Catholic parish priest</u> had some pointed and critical remarks to make about the incident in which Tom was involved and he named names in church where all could hear. Indignant at this public affront, Tom announced his intention to leave home-kissed his mother goodbye and set out on his way to seek fame and fortune — which he found probably in more abundant degree than even he anticipated at the time.

From subsequent incidents in his life there is reason to suspect that, however strong the attachment of the mother for the
son, on this occasion she might well have agreed with the remarks of the priest. One such incident occurred several years
later. Tom attended a traveling variety show in Salt Lake City
in which one of the acts was a professional wrestler who offered
a prize of \$100 to anyone who could stay on the stage with him
without being pinned for a specified period of time. Tom accepted
the challenge. He not only kept his own feet but threw the wrestler off the stage onto the bass drum in the orchestra pit. He
promptly sent the prize money to his mother who responded with
a letter of thanks for the gift and chidings for his violent ways.

Tom first went to the scene of a big gold strike in the Black Hills of South Dakota Territory. Unable to find immediate work in the mines he took a job as a freighter between the railroad terminal at Pierre and the Great Homestake Mining Company's mine at Lead. He later got a job at the Homestake mine, his first taste of the industry which was to provide the fame and fortune of his dreams. He subsequently worked for a South Dakota cattle association, returned for a short time to his home in Nebraska and then took off again for Tombstone. Arizona, scene of the glamorized exploits of lawman Wyatt Earp. There he worked in the mines for a time and as a teamster for a transportation company. The next point in his travels was the Tintic mining district in Utah. He found no immediate jobs open there and so continued on to Springville. Utah, where he worked for the Denver and Rio Grande Western Railroad long enough to accumulate another

ing that the country press, with one or two exceptions, were manufacturing public opinion in favor of Kearns. Many of the weekly papers bitterly attacked him and many reprinted *Truth's* own attacks on him. And a perusal of the columns of the *Herald* and the *Descret News* during Kearns' incumbency in the Senate suggests that if he did control them, he had some unbelievably strange ideas about the exercise of such control.

If one assumes that the public read political news and editorials with discrimination, it can also be assumed that the effectiveness of the journalistic attacks on the senator was diminished by the excesses and inconsistencies of the attackers. For in many instances they sought to portray him simultaneously as an unlettered ignoramus and a Machiavellian genius. And the incongruous images were not reflected in different publications, but frequently by the same publication on the same day in the same editorial.

Following a tack suggested previously, various newspapers outside Utah concluded that the election of a Catholic senator by a state which was overwhelmingly Mormon meant a political alliance between the two churches. Among the publications which made this assumption was the Portland Oregonian and it promptly drew this rebuke from the Intermountain Catholic:

They may have some conscientious reporters upon the Portland Oregonian but the one they assigned to write up Utah and its political conditions is not one of them. For a newspaper with so much pretensions as the Oregonian, aiming to achieve a national reputation, one would naturally suppose that its information might be regarded as reliable. It may be in some features, but whenever it treats upon Catholic matters its comments have always exhibited the bile of a bigot. /

Writing from Salt Lake, this correspondent of the Oregonian starts off by saying that Utah politics are a queer jumble. No intelligent observer of events in Utah will dispute that assertion. Endeavoring to analyze this 'queer jumble' he discovers a political alliance between the Catholic church in Utah and the Mormon church. He reasons out such an alliance because in a state where 70 per cent of the people are Mormons, Thomas Kearns, a practicing Catholic, was elected United States senator Thomas Kearns, also, according to the correspondent, carries a large Catholic vote with him, and has things pretty much his way throughout the state. . . .

A more ingenuous way to pervert fact could scarcely be conceived by other than an evangelical preacher, and it is probably from this source the *Oregonian's* correspondent derived his information——we cannot allow such a falsehood about Catholics in Utah to go abroad without rebuke.

Senator Kearns could, of course, dictate content and policies of *The Tribune* and *Telegram* to whatever degree he desired, as the dominant member of the owning partnership. But he soon learned, if he did not know beforehand, that ownership of a newspaper is not an unmixed blessing for a politician. Every *Tribune* or *Telegram* news story relating to the senator's activities in Washington; every editorial pointing out his aims or his accomplishments, provided a fresh target for the opposition press.

The Tribune, which was evaluated by such an unsympathetic critic as the historian B. H. Roberts as "the most commanding and powerful newspaper of the Intermountain West, capable of influencing and molding public opinion as to things anti-

TRIBUNE HISTORY

The first edition of The Salt Lake Tribune was published April 15, 1871. During the first 30 years of life, The Tribune passed through a series of ownerships. In 1901 it was acquired by the late U. S. Senator Thomas Kearns in a partnership with the late David Keith, two prominent mining figures at the turn of the century.

The Tribune operated under that ownership until Senator Kearns' death in 1918 when sole ownership was acquired by the Kearns family. Since that time it has enjoyed the advantages of a continuing ownership in one family.

That ownership has continued without change exept for the acquisition of a minority interest by the family of the late John F. Fitzpatrick, publisher from 1924 until his death in 1960, and by present publisher John W. Gallivan.

John W. Gallivan has been publisher since 1960. He has spent his entire adult life with the paper and served as Mr. Fitzpatrick's chief assistant for many years.

At the time The Tribune was acquired by the Kearns family it had a daily circulation of about 10,000 and a Sunday circulation of less than 15,000. It now offers before-breakfast home delivery in a larger area than any other American newspaper, circulating in all of Utah and parts of Idaho, Wyoming and Nevada.

There are about 110 employees on the editorial side including reporters, editors, copy readers, photographers, library personnel, office clerks, women's news and Home Magazine staffers. In addition, some 40 correspondents supply the home office with material from throughout the Intermountain Area.

A MESSAGE FROM THE PUBLISHER

Welcome. You are now a member of the Salt Lake Tribune family. You naturally want to progress as rapidly as possible. Your progress will depend primarily upon your own efforts and abilities.

You should always remember that to the public, you are The Tribune. The Tribune's reputation depends largely on your performance. Be diligent in doing good work. Be thorough and dependable, so that others can rely on the accuracy of your work. Be a pleasant person, and contribute to the friendly good will of our entire newspaper family. The unity which perennially distinguishes this as a newsgathering organization was formally recognized in 1957 by a Pulitzer award to the staff; a prize unique in Pulitzer history.

Because the field of personnel administration has grown and embraces so many functions today, it is difficult for employees to keep abreast of current policies and practices. This outline is designed to fill that need.

I extend a hearty welcome to you. I hope you will feel at home with The Tribune quickly, and find your work pleasant and interesting.

> J. W. GALLIVAN Publisher

TATI	V CLIC	W IN	TEDV	TEU

A talk show interview with handwriting expert Howard C. Doulder, researchers Wayne L. Cowdrey, and Howard W. Davis on station KNXT, channel 2, Los Angeles, California, October 23, 1977.

The following was transcribed from a cassette recording. The comments of each of the participants were separated as accurately as possible by voice and context.

"WHO WROTE THE BOOK OF MORMON"

KNXT, Channel 2, Los Angeles October 23, 1977

KNXT presents "Today's Religion, a series of programs devoted to the exploration of local, national, and worldwide religious events. Now, here is Bill Stout to introduce today's participants ...

STOUT

Ever since the publication of the Book of Mormon in 1830, there have been many disputes about its origin, and with us to talk about Who Nrote the Book of Mormon are two authors of a soon-to-be-published book by that same title, Dr. Howard Davis and Mr. Wayme Cowdrey. Also with us, handwriting expert Howard Doulder. We should tell you that an invitation to participate in this discussion was extended to the leadership of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, and that invitation was declined.

Gentlemen, is it fair to say that all three of you are critics of the origin of the Book of Mormon?

DAVIS

Well, we don't look upon ourselves necessarily as critics. We are researchers. We delve into a subject, we believe, with an open mind. And, uh, the further we dealt with this subject, the more convinced we became that the book was of human authorship, that one Solomon Spaulding wrote this, uh, book, and we believe it's nothing more than a novel. So, you wouldn't really call us so much critics of the Book of Mormon; it's actually an historical probe. It's not a religious probe.

STOUT

Then skeptics, perhaps, of the official Mormon Church version of the origin.

DAVIS

Yes, we just don't concur with their teachings.

STOUT

You say "with their teachings". Do any, perhaps all of you, have Mormon backgrounds?

COMDREY

I do now.

I have somewhat of a Mormon background because I was a member of the Mormon church, just for about a year or so.

STOUT

You, sir?

DAVIS

Uh, no. I just have a lot of Mormon friends. That's about all.

STOUT

I wonder if you feel as non-Mormons, or predominantly non-Mormons, qualified to judge the faith of someone else?

INVIS

We think anybody with an inquiring mind has the right to delve into a subject and determine for himself or herself the validity of that particular subject. And that's just what we've done.

STOUT

Well, then, perhaps you can tell us, What is it the Mormon Church says about the Book of Mormon, and which part of that do you

question or choose to examine?

CONDREY

Well, the Mormon Church claims that the Book of Mormon is of divine origin, translated upon golden plates by the prophet Joseph Smith.

STOUT

Translated from golden plates?

COMDREY

Yes, sir.

DAVIS Yes

COMDREY Uh, huh.

> And we, as researchers, don't believe this. We believe it is a product and a novel written by a man named Solomon Spaulding.

STOUT A living, mortal, ordinary human being who lived in this country?

Yes. He died in 1816. Joseph Smith claimed to have found the COMDREY golden plates on September 22, 1827, several years, of course,

after the death of Mr. Spaulding.

STOUT But these arguments, correct me, because my knowledge of all this is far less than yours, seems to me these arguments have been around a long, long time. Why today? A century and some after the fact, should there be fresh controversy? Is it because, Mr. Doulder, of you and your work, looking into the handwriting?

DOULDER. My part of the work was just the examination of the handwriting. And I've examined the handwriting of Spaulding with the original pages of the Book of Mormon, the 12 unidentified pages. It is my conclusion that they are not the handwriting of one and the same person, as the handwriting of Spaulding.

STOUT You're saying, then, that Joseph Smith wrote some pages and someone else wrote something else?

DOULDER I really don't know who wrote them.

STOUT What does that do to the basic tenets of the Mormon faith?

I believe there's been these 12 pages that have been unidentified DOULDER: for, for years.

COMDREY The, uh, the Mormons teach that there's a possibility that those 12 pages were either written by Martin Harris, Oliver Cowdory, Reuben Hale, or Joseph Smith's wife, Emma Smith. So, they really don't know who wrote those 12 pages. Also, there are 11 other pages in the Book of Mormon that have never been identified. also. They think possibly it's John Whitmer, but, uh, actually those 11 pages are unidentified also.

STOUT Then, the Oliver Cowdery is related to the Cowdrey who is with us today?

COMDREY Yes.

STOUT So, you do have roots in the Mormon faith.

COMDREY Well, so to speak. Uh, now the last made by the Mormon Church is that the handwriting of the unidentified scribe was supposed to be Oliver Cowdery. And I have actual samples of his hand-writing. And I know that's not his handwriting.

STOUT Well, Mr. Doulder, if we may go into your professional activities.

> There were 3 handwriting experts brought in to look over the Book of Mormon, the text of the Book of Mormon?

So I understand, Yes. DOUILDER:

STOUT You never met the other two?

DOULDER No, sir.

STOUT You don't know them?

DOULDER No. sir.

STOUT Did you know that they were working on it at the same time that you were, or approximately the same time?

DOULDER I was informed when I took the case that they had previously examined it. Yes.

STOUT Did all three of you agree in your preliminary findings? DOULDER Well, my understanding was when I took the case, it would be myself as an independent examiner, regardless of what the other

examiners would state, of conclusions or opinions.

STOUT So three of you looked over the papers?

DOULDER I don't know what papers they looked over. I know what I looked

over.

STOUT I see.

COWDREY They all saw the same material?

DOULDER I believe so.

STOUT Present at all the examinations? You were with all three of

them?

DAVIS Yes, so was Mr. Cowdrey and Mr. Scales.

STOUT Did they all agree?

DAVIS In the preliminary examinations, yes.

STOUT I see. And yet today, Mr. Doulder, you seem to stand alone in

this issue.

DOULDER Well, my preliminary examination was done with cutouts, in large photographs, machine copies, and a very limited amount of writing. So, therefore, I gave and I rendered a qualified

opinion. As I've previously dome before in cases, or I suspected, it appears to be one and the same person. And it would be strictly qualified depending upon my examination of

the original documents.

STOUT You based your first opinion, then, on copies without ever seeing

the originals?

DOULDER That's correct. So, therefore, I rendered strictly a qualified

opinion. It appeared to be the handwriting of one and the same

person.

STOUT Uh hub.

DOULDER Spalding and the unidentified pages.

STOUT Are you in trouble then with the other experts and with the

leaders of the Mormon church because of the stand you take today?

DOULDER I really don't know. I then went and examined the original manuscript in Oberlin, Ohio. From there, the next day, I went to Salt Lake City and examined the originals, manuscripts there,

and then returned and made another examination and rendered a conclusion. My conclusion was-not the handwriting of one and the

same person.

STOUT And what does that mean to you gentlemen, as students of the Book of Mormon?

DAVIS Well, actually, our book, only a small part of it is devoted to the handwriting issue. The wast majority of the book is filled with documentation and parallels and various kinds of information

about the Solomon Spaulding issue.

STOUT Such as?

DAVIS Well, we have a lot of documents and sworn affidavits, for example, Solomon Spaulding's daughter testified, under oath,

that she remembered her father's Manuscript Found, from which we believe the Book of Mormon was taken. And she distinctly remembers those names--Moroni, Nephite, Lamanite, Moroni. Those are very prominent names in the Book of Mormon. And she also testified that her mother told her that the Manuscript Found that her father had written around 1812 was written in Biblical

style, or in Elizabethan English. And, of course, we know that

the Book of Mormon, uh, the original was written in Elizabethan English.

STOUT You have a copy of that?

DAVIS

Yes. This is a large copy of the Book of Mormon. And, uh, inside, the reader will find, in this particular book a picture, three pictures of the three witnesses to the Book of Mormon, and one of them is Oliver Cowdrey, Wayne's Descendant; Martin Harris and David Whitmer are the other two men.

STOUT What you're saying, it seems to me, in your study of Solomon Spaulding and the origins of the book, is that the Mormon church essentially is based on a falsehood.

COWDREY That's correct. It's based on a novel written by a retired Congregationalist minister.

STOUT Solomon Spaulding, born in Ashford, Connecticut, 1761, etc., etc.

DAVIS

Very well qualified to write a book like this. He was antiMasonic. Anti-Masonic material is found in here. Uh, he was a
theologian. You'll find a great deal of theology in the Book
of Mormon. He was a great conjuror of names. We have one of his
manuscripts that depict this very clearly. And you'll find very
unusual names in the Book of Mormon. The word "Mormon" means
"monster" in Greek. I'm a student of the Greek language, and when
I first saw that word, I... that's "mor-mon", in Greek it means
"monster". And Spaulding was a Greek scholar. "Nephi" comes from
the Catholic Apocrypha. The word "Nephi" is a very prominent
name in the Book of Mormon. And he was a student of the Apocrypha
being a theologian. So, the marks in the book clearly indicate
the Spaulding authorship. He was interested in archaelogy and
the history of this country. Uh, he was interested in battles,
the military. You'll find a great many battles found in here.

STOUT You, you then are attacking the very reason for the existence of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, aren't you?

DAVIS

Yes, we believe that the Mormon people, though kind and many of them very gracious people, uh, are being misled. That they're actually, uh, believing that this book was taken from golden tablets, when in reality it was taken from the parchment leaves of Solomon Spaulding.

STOUT Do you agree with that, Mr. Cowdrey?

COWDREY
Yes, and also I'd like to mention here now, the Mormon Church
claims that a man by the name of Philastus Hurlburt made a trip
on his own to Conneaut, Ohio, where there was great chaos at
the time about 1834. And that he instigated this whole thing, to
make all this look like Solomon Spaulding, which is highly untrue.
Um, Mr. Hurlburt didn't instigate anything. He investigated what
was going on, and that's where we come now with all the affidavits,
of all the townspeople, including the Justice of the Peace.

DAVIS

Yea, but what of the attacks against us that we were using affidavits that were collected by an apostate from the Mormon Church? Actually the people that signed those affidavits were very reputable people, one was a Justice of the Peace, one was the town medical doctor ...

STOUT What year was this?

DAVIS This was in 1833-34, the years 1833-34. But those are only eight affidavits out of several affidavits. Mr. Hurlburt only collected eight having to do with Solomon Spaulding.

COWDREY And just prior, before 1834, about around June 1831, some of the other people that remembered it in the town of Amity, Pennsylvania, were already talking about getting affidavits, long before 1834 or Hurlburt ever even existed.

STOUT Mr. Doulder, do you follow all this? Do you agree with all this?

DOULDER.

I've done quite a bit of reading on the Book of Mormon. I've researched it since I rendered my conclusions. Yes, may I say that the identification handwriting is based primarily upon individual characteristics and peculiarities, writing habits. I have to show you as ...

STOUT

Please.

DOULDER.

We have here ... I'we placed a caption of the book and Spaulding's handwriting. And here we have the capital letter "H", which is the writing in the book. And here we have Solomon Spaulding's handwriting of the capital letter "H". Here we have the "W", and we have the "W". Notice the difference in it. This is a capital letter "T" in the Book of Mormon, and here we have a capital letter "T". This is the capital letter "C" and you'll notice the altogether difference in the writing, the formations. Particularly, what comes out is the "K". Notice the "K"; in the book we have a upward thrust and then a round recurving with a final swing, whereas in the Spaulding's handwriting, we have a double, somewhat a double loop. Here we have in the small "w" in the book we have just a little starting letter; here we have a long swing. And them in the "y" and the "g" in the book, we have just little curls on the bottom, where in Spaulding's handwriting we have it go up. One, and I'll just show this one very briefly, we have a similarity and yet we have a difference in the disconnection of the letters. But, particularly the "n" side, in the Book of Mormon, we have the "n" is made coming around and up and over. Whereas, in Solomon Spaulding's writing, on the "n's" are altogether different. And this is rather consistent throughout. I would say there are differences.

STOUT

Where does that leave you gentlemen, you two on that side and Mr. Doulder on this?

COMDREY

I'd like to say that during the pages of the unidentified scribe, there's 11 other pages. Now, we have found similarities between what he's talking about the "n's" of Solomon Spaulding and the Manuscript Story and they don't look like anything that he's just showing. So, we don't have all the material here.

DAVIS

Also, something I'd like to bring out, Mr. Kaye, who was the other examiner, has had 42 years experience in document examination; and it's his final opinion based on the original documents, that it's one and the same man. Since we're not handwriting experts, there are some things we have observed. We've checked the spelling errors, the various traits, habits, peculiarities, and so forth in Solomon Spaulding's handwriting, and we've compared those peculiarities with the misspellings and other grammatical errors and so forth found in those 12 pages in the Book of Mormon, uh, that are in repose at the Salt Lake Archives. And, they are identical. For example, Spaulding will leave off an "I", like in "dwell"; he'll just spell "dwel", and you'll find the unidentifled scribe in those 12 pages doing the very same thing. Maybe he'll add a letter or take away a letter or reverse letters. The same spelling error traits are found, same type of literary errors are found in both productions. We did find that.

STOUT

You wanted to add to that? I thought ...

COMDREY

No, no.

STOUT

Ism't it fairly common, though, in the script of 150, 200, 250 years ago in this country?

DAVIS

Well, we're talking here ...

STOUT

There's even the founders of the Constitutional Congress, again and again ...

DAVIS

We're talking about deliberate misspelling. We're talking about a man who spelled these words correctly for maybe four chapters ...

STOUT

Ah, and then misspelled them.

DAVIS That's right.

STOUT I see.

Yea, we understand, we've examined that sort of thing. But we're DAVIS talking about deliberate spelling errors. He's a well-educated mann -

STOUT Why? Why?

Well, there are several reasons. Number one -- he's a very rapid DAVES writer, his daughter said. Number two--Lighting was not always what it should have been; writing under a flickering candle light is very difficult to do. Another factor is that Mr. Spaulding was deeply depressed during the time of that writing and his health was very poor. And I think that all of those considerations must be there. Also, he felt that his original would not be seen by the general public. And he wasn't worried about spelling errors or spelling a word correctly, or always making his grammar correct. And, so, he proceeded with that in mind. We have a lot of samples of his writing and so forth, he does that throughout. Another thing I'd like to mention was that the people that saw him write his Manuscript Found, some of them stated that they saw him writing on ledger paper, this is long, narrow sheets of paper. And it is interesting that those 12 pages are long, narrow sheets of ledger paper. Another thing we find as non-experts is that those 12 pages contain page-headings, much as you would find in any novel. And, also, it mentions Chapter 3, Chapter second, that sort of thing in there. And we can't conceive that Joseph saw those on the plates because this is the reformed Egyptian, this is written in an ancient language and we can't conceive of somebody putting page headings and chapters throughout that book.

STOUT Now, how when you say you are non-experts, you certainly feel you are expert enough to write a book attacking the, one of the foundations ...

DAVIS I was just going to document examination, not research them.

STOUT But through that, attacking one of the foundations of the Church of 3 1/2 - 4 million members in this country.

DAVIS Uh, huh.

Do you still say non-experts? How do you acquire the temerity STOUT to write this kind of attack?

DAVIS Well, what I was referring to was the fact that we're not qualified examiners of questioned documents.

STOUT But, isn't that what this is all about?

DAVIS

STOLE The Book of Mormon?

No. I stated earlier that our book is primarily based on DAVIS documentation and parallels. We used the literary comparative method to prove beyond all doubt that Solomon Spaulding is indeed the author of the Book of Mormon. You see, he wrote two manuscripts essentially. Manuscript Story and Manuscript Found, and he discarded Manuscript Story in favor of Manuscript Found. And we compared Manuscript Story with the Book of Mormon, which we believe is actually the Manuscript Found. There are over 200 parallels of duplications found in both productions, which we believe clearly indicate a common authorship.

STOUT The Nephites, the Lamanites, the rest ...

Not necessarily names, although there are some names that are DAVIS common to both productions.

STOUT The events?

Like the word "Egypt" is found in both productions. But, yes, DAVIS the subject matter.

COWDREY We approached it from every conceivable and any conceivable angle.

STOUT What happens to you today in relation to members of the Mormon Church, the hierarchy of the Mormon Church? How are you treated? What sort of dealings do you have?

COMDREY We can tell about our visit ...

Well, I would like to say the time we paid a visit to the Mormon Church to inspect the documents, they were very kind to us and they showed us what we wanted and didn't give us any trouble at all. And to my own surprise, there wasn't any trouble whatsoever.

STOUT They knew what you were after, and they ...

COMBREY Oh, yes, and they voluntarily showed us what we wanted and were very cooperative.

DOULDER Very cooperative. What I'd like to say is that the handwriting that I examined in Ohio in comparison with the handwriting in Salt Lake City--this is my conclusion: It's not the handwriting of one and the same person.

STOUT Also, whose they are?

DOULDER I don't know.

DAVIS I think it's also very fair to look at this side of the issue, too. There are only 12 pages to examine in the Book of Mormon.

STOUT In question.

DOULDER In question ...

COMDREY Twelve pages in question.

UAVIS Right. As compared to 175 and some odd pages in the Spaulding manuscript, in Oberlin, Ohio. And we believe that traits change, for example, the 13th page he could have started changing those "k's" and those "w's" and so forth. I've seen it many times. I know Mr. Doulder has, too. And, so he, as an examiner, as all the examiners, examined the documents that they had at their disposal at that time. But we believe that that must be kept in mind. There are only 12 pages as compared to 176 of Spauldings.

STOUT You're suggesting that if there are differences, they can be explained?

COMDREY By a continuance of ...

STOUT You have no theories about how all this came about, who really wrote the Book of Mormon? Isn't that the title of your book?

COWDREY That's the title of the book.

STOUT What conclusions?

DAVIS Well, we believe according to our investigations, that Solomon Spaulding wrote a novel called The Manuscript Found, written in Biblical style. He deposited that manuscript with a Mr. Patterson in Pittsburgh around the latter part of 1812. And between 1812 and 1814, he at times consorted with a young man by the name of Sidney Rigdon. And Sidney Rigdon had read parts of his Manuscript Found and had expressed an interest in this manuscript and had urged Mr. Spaulding to have it printed. He felt that it would meet with a rapid sale. And it's very interesting to note that Mr. Rigdon's life at that time, biographer stated that he was intensely interested in history and in Greek and Hebrew and so forth. And that he would stay up late at night with a candle and read history books. He went all over looking for history books. And we, the Mormons of course do not believe that he was ever in Pittsburgh during that time, but he lived within six to nine miles of Pittsburgh. And here's a young man in his twenties, he could ride a horse, good health; it would be foolish to say that Mr. Rigdom was never in Pittsburgh. Reddick McKee said that he was told by Spaulding himself that he and Rigdon had spoken

together about his manuscript and that later on, after Mr. Spaulding moved to Amity, Pennsylvania, in 1814, his health began to degenerate and he continued to read his romance or his novel to other people, who later testified and we have their testimonies in our book, that it was the same production. They'de read the Book of Mormon years later and they said it was the same production.

COMDREY

Now, a point I'd like to add. A man by the name of John Winter was a student of Sidney Rigdon. And he testified after the Book of Mormon came out that he saw Sidney Rigdon pull a large manuscript out of his desk around the year 1822 or 25, and Sidney Rigdon told him that it was a history of the Indians being descendants of the Jews. And it was written by a man named Solomon Snaulding.

STOUT

The Indians, descendants of the Jews?

COWDREY

Yes.

STOUT

The lost tribe?

COWDREY

Yea, the lost tribe.

DAVIS

That was Spaulding's philosophy. He developed that in Dartmouth College. A teacher had inculcated that belief in him.

STOUT

Pardon me.

COMDREY

I was just going to say that ... I was just going to add to ...

STOUT

Yes. And you have a letter from John Spaulding. I don't know what date that was. Solomon, his brother ...

DAVIS

1834. Solomon's brother.

STOUT

He says in part, "to the best of my recollection and belief about the Book of Mormon, it is the same as my brother Solomon wrote with the exception of the religious matter. By what means it has fallen into the hands of Joseph Smith, I am unable to determine."

DAVIS

We believe that Sidney Rigdon placed that manuscript in Joseph's hands.

STOUT

An agent who pinched someone's property and passed it on to someone else. It's happened before and I'm sure it'll happen again. Perhaps tomorrow. But do you really believe it's that simple? That Joseph Smith, hailed today in a way that approaches sainthood, perhaps greater, was simply a man who purloined the manuscript of another? And made up a story to go with it? Is that what you suggest?

DAVIS

Anybody who delves into the life of Joseph Smith and goes into the original documents and so forth, will come away saying he was very human. And he made a great many mistakes and there are abundant, there's an abundance of testimony showing that his character was of less than virtuous. Well over a hundred affidavits, sworm affidavits to that effect.

COWDREY

Joseph Smith's arrest record is very impressive, when you decide to read it.

STOUT

Arrest record? Certainly not in the state of Utah?

COWDREY

No, never in Utah.

STOUT

A little out of line. That sort of thing? Missouri?

DAVIS

No. We're talking about prior to the discovery of the gold plates. Matter of fact, Wesley P. Walters discovered a trial bill, it was March of 1826, and in that trial Joseph Smith was arrested for glass looking which was an occult art of putting a stone in a hat and finding buried treasure. And in a court of law, he was found guilty and condemned. Mr. Walters recently discovered the letter of Judge Noble who was sitting in at that

trial. And Judge Noble said that Joseph was condemned at that trial, and he admitted that he was a fraud and that he defrauded farmers out of their money. He was found guilty. But he was allowed to escape because of his youth. And Mr. Malters has found that trial bill and also that letter written by the judge.

COWDREY

And it's also labeled as a misdemeanor.

DAVIS

It's very important because just several months later he claimed to have found the golden plates, and he was out defrauding farmers of their money. It's a very important document.

STOUT

What sort of qualifications, if I might ask you in the little time we have left, do you gentlemen bring to challenging the founder of an accepted religion in this country, accepted around the world? Mormon missionaries are everywhere, you know that. What, what is your ...

COMBREY

Our prime motive behind this whole thing is to get to the real truth, and it's not always easy. We've been accused by the Mormon press, in particular, of being motivated "by financial gains". But, it's true this book is going to make us money, but we're going to divort those funds into research. That's our great love. If we couldn't research, I don't think that we would just be happy. We love to investigate.

STOUT

Where have you done research before this?

COMPREY

Well ...

STOUT

For Whom?

DAVIS

I have a Doctor's Degree in Theology and I've done a great deal of research in foreign languages, Greek and Hebrew, and of various theologies. I've studied various religions. I've delved into some 55 different subjects.

STOUT

You're a teacher?

DAVIS

I've taught various subjects, yes, from time to time. The last three years of my life have been devoted specifically to independent research, although I've been a researcher basically most of my adult life. But Mr. Cowdrey and Mr. Scales and myself are involved in some 55 different research projects. Now we're going to form a research corporation later on and make these findings public. But right now this is our first project to go public.

STOUT

About other religions, besides ...

DAVIS

Not necessarily.

STOUT

I see.

DAVIS

Not instead ... just not going to talk about it.

STOUT

Well, I wish we could go on, but we cam't and we thank you wery much. Dr. Howard Davis, Mr. Wayne Cowdrey, and Mr. Howard Doulder. And thank you for being with us.

Today's Religion is produced in cooperation with the Religion in Media Association, the Department of Radio and Television, Catholic Archdiocese of Los Angeles, the Board of Rabbis of Southern California, an affiliate of the Jewish Federation Council of Greater Los Angeles. Questions and comments are welcome and may be addressed to Today's Religion, P.O. Box 2164, Los Angeles, California, 90051.

Solomon Spaulding's granddaughter, Sonie E. Brittain of Boston, Massachusetts, joined the LDS Church. Her testimony was published in an article about her in the *Liahona The Elders' Journal*, Vol. 6, No. 18, October 17, 1908. Copies are on file at the LDS Church Historians Office, Salt Lake City, Utah. Editorial by B.F. Cummings, "FORCIBLE REFUTATION," P. 423.

I want to say that I am proud that I am a "Mormon," proud that Father thought me worthy to hear and accept the gospel. I know that it is the true gospel of a living God, and I thank Father for sending me the calm, happy assurance that He has indeed revealed Himself again in these the latter days, and established His true Church on earth again.

I thank Him for sending us our dearly loved Prophet Joseph Smith, for the Book of Mormon, and for other holy inspired writings.

I ask the prayers of the Saints, that I may press on toward the mark of the high calling in Christ Jesus, and that I may always, as I do now, feel that I can say from my heart that I know whate'er befalls me, Father doeth all things well; and that I may always realize what a privilege it is to serve Him and keep His commands.

I have been not yet four months a member of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, but I can truly say they have been the happiest days of all my life. And I want the true Spirit living within me, that I may show in my daily life among my family and friends what a joy and satisfaction the gospel has brought to me. I ask Father to accept this testimony in the name of our blessed Savior Jesus Christ.

Sonie E. Brittain, Boston, Mass.

LETTERS FROM OUR READERS

Much has transpired since the first printing of "THEY LIE IN WAIT TO DECEIVE," Volumes 1 and 2. Response to these books has been tremendous as hundreds of letters and telephone calls have come from many parts of the world. We appreciate the feedback, and are encouraged to continue our investigations. The following letters are just a sample of the responses we have received.

There are letters from missionaries relaying experiences of how Vol. 1 has helped in converting investigators being given anti-Mormon material . . .

Oct. 24, 1985

Brother & Sister Brown,

Thank you very much for the two pamphlets on "Are Mormons Christians?" and "The New Mythmakers" They are helpful to me. I'm really excited to see your new book that will come out in the future. I loaned your Volume I to this investigator to read. When he gets through with that one I will let him read Volume II. I really loved him but I can see how blinded he is by men such as "Ed Decker and Walter Martin" which is sad. I know the work you have done will help him out... If I can be any help at all, just let me know. Thank you!

Love,

Elder Guy Glover

Elder Guy Glover Fairfield, CA

... "Wasn't until about a week later that an investigator scheduled to be baptized Sunday phoned and said she had got some (anti-Mormon material) and it really shook her up. We went 40 miles the next day to see her and that morning I was told to bring along that book — at first I thought no, cause it wouldn't help, but then I did. We got there and the book she had, had a lot on Dee Jay Nelson and when I showed her the book and corrected some of the statements, she understood, threw the anti book away and Sunday she was baptized. It was a special meeting for all there"...

Elder Adam Barkey British Columbia Mission

There are letters from members who have had their faith shaken . . .

Dear Brother and Sister Brown,

I have been in the midst of preparing for finals; I have a few hours right now, so I thought I would stop and write thank you. I really appreciate the new edition of your book you sent me and especially the words you wrote on the inside cover. I did

as you suggested and read D&C 123 which was very illuminating. I, along with most of the church membership undoubtably, was not aware of our **duties** regarding the "libelous publications that are afloat." Your book truly fulfills the instructions outlined in that section; I do not feel the book is anti-anti-Mormon, it was obviously not written in the spirit of hatred or revenge, it is defensive in posture, simply speaks the truth, and is very interesting and very much needed.

After reading the book, I wrote the following on the inside of the front cover: "I finished reading this book on August 21, 1982. My eyes were truly opened. I remember being in Rastadt on my mission and thumbing through a copy of *The Mormon Papers*. I still remember reading Dee Jay Nelson's letter to the Church in which he asked that his name be removed from the records of the Church as a result of his coming to the light after his translation of the supposed Book of Abraham. I fell into the trap and doubts arose. I made the mistake, and I believe it is common, of putting the Church on trial, believing, gullibly, every anti-Mormon statement in print.

As a result of this book, I realized how easily I believed a man who is a total fraud. I knew there had to be explanations for a lot of what I read, but I still believed in Mr. Nelson's credentials as an eminent Egyptologist, and that he was "commissioned" to translate the Book of Abraham papyri. All lies. But I had no reason to doubt his statements.

Not so anymore. In my book, the anti-Mormons, their statements, credentials, and everything about them, will be the ones on trial from this day on. Furthermore, as a result of this book, I've learned to appreciate even more the strong testimonies I've received of the truthfulness of this Church. It's true, it's true, it's true!"

Craig Hughes Provo, Utah

Cring C Hught

There are letters from people who have come back into activity after being deceived by libelous material . . .

"Volume 1 of "They Lie In Wait To Deceive" has been received with a sigh and a prayer of thanksgiving . . . The reading was fascinating and frightening for one who thought he was very sophisticated in anti-Mormon literature.

Your research association intrigues me as something so worthwhile and necessary that I would like to express admiration and support for what you intend to do.

Thank you again for this peace of mind I'm finding through your book" . . .

Robert Reese Caldwell, Idaho "If you have the second volume of "They Lie In Wait To Deceive," please rush it to me C.O.D. I have a friend who just received Volume One and it has done wonders for her family. Her visiting teachers feel that that book has been an answer to their prayers."...

> Gloria Bridges Saskaton, Sask.

Slove Bridge

There are letters from members helping others come into the Church . . .

Dear Brother and Sister Brown,

Last year when we were sharing the gospel with a family in our area the "religious" element of our community got themselves together and began an anti-Mormon campaign and of course they used all the literature they could get ahold of against us. As my wife and I were the only members in our village it was somewhat difficult for us to defend ourselves. However we were fortunate enough to obtain some copies of refutation to some of the more common attacks against us — one of them being your book "They Lie In Wait To Deceive." We very much appreciated the time and effort you put into it. And it very much helped us as the family was later baptized and there are now two of us here.

Sincerely,

faul: Many Vertager

Paul and Marily Verhagen

Tanana, Alaska

There are letters from many parts of the world . . .

"It was simply wonderful to find that there is a well-researched book refuting all the claims of the anti-Mormon opinions of Dee Jay Nelson. We thank you so much for the time, effort and research you have done on behalf of all us Mormons who know the truth but haven't been able to get all the facts together to answer the anti-Mormon propaganda"...

Christine Roberts

Glenfield, Auckland, New Zealand

Chuture a. Roberto

"I have just received your letter and the Brown's book. Thank you a million times for mailing this material to a very eager reader. Immediately on receiving it I skimmed through the book and read a few pages, and I am enthusiastic! Please congratulate Brother and Sister Brown in my behalf. I am so grateful for the work they are doing. I am glad Dr. Nibley is among the board of directors of the Religious Research Association. He is my hero"...

Marcel Kahne Couthuin, Belgium

There are letters from new converts who have had to rebuff these false stories pushed on them by well meaning family and friends . . .

Dear Mr. and Mrs. Brown,

I just read your book, "They Lie In Wait To Deceive," and I was totally blown away. I can't thank you enough for the extensive work and study you put into exposing Dee Jay Nelson and the Tanners.

I am a convert to the church of two years . . . I started really studying the New Testament and started realizing that things my old church taught were not in the Bible. I look at it this way: if a church believes only in the Bible, everything they teach better be in it, and it wasn't.

Then when my parents noticed my interest in Mormonism, they bought me every anti-Mormon book you can think of . . .

Then I got really confused. I hadn't yet read the Book of Mormon, but I had such a hunger for it and I practically knew it was true just by looking at the name. But I had no way to answer the anti-Mormon claims. I couldn't understand how the Book of Mormon could be true and not the church also. So after much confusion, frustration, crying and praying, I decided to fast for one week. And then I got my answer...

Thanks to Mormonism, my life has so dramatically changed. I'm still getting to know my new self, and nothing false could do that!

I'm really glad that people are finally investigating what these anti-Mormons are saying and are proving that they're not all what they're cracked up to be.

Please write me back or call me. I can't put how I totally feel into words.

Bill Anderson Phoenix, Arizona

Bill anderson.

There are letters from members interested in the Religious Research Association

Dear Robert and Rosemary:

What a welcome relief finding someone taking the initiative in quailing some of

the anti-Mormon propaganda which is prevalent today, but then today is no different than 153 years ago. I never knew you existed until I saw your ad in The Latter-day Sentinel last month, and I of course sent for your book right away. Not to mention having read it completely. It's beautiful!

It's high time the saints should stand up and be counted.

May God bless you in your work. Just let me know what I can do to help.

Sincerely your brother, Bob Kirby

Bulfirly

Dear Brother Brown,

Since returning from my mission late in 1975 I have been exposed to varying intensities and varieties of anti-Mormon polemic. And although I never felt my testimony seriously threatened by the ever increasing volume of negative material aimed at us, it continued to canker my feelings and to some extent hinder my efforts to share the gospel with others. It was frustrating for me to watch this growing tide proceed seemingly unhindered.

I collected a small library of the stuff with the intention of educating myself as to the methods and emphasis used by those who oppose us. That I found so many outright lies and either blatant deceptions or else shoddy research only fueled my feelings of frustration. I chaffed at my lack of time, money, and resources to rebut these injustices. Why the world in general (at least the 'enlightened West') would frown so harshly at the budding neo-anti-Semitism and yet happily look the other way when numerous congregations, monies, publications, etc. are aimed at the significant Mormon communities, these substantial efforts geared to develop intolerance and misinformation under the guise of Christianity.

I adopted the desire to stay informed — more or less — about anti-Mormon literature . . . and at the same time plunged even deeper into my personal studies of the gospel. I'm happy to report that my testimony grew and continues to do so but my real concern always has been for the recent converts to the Church and the investigators.

Several times I entered into dialogues with those steeped in the materials proferred by the Tanners, Martin, and the like and it availed little if anything except to heighten my awareness of the growing gulf that separates us. I had my authorities, they had theirs. We arrived with our opinions set and little was changed in the end — with the possible exception of their amazement upon learning of my familiarity with the writings of their anti-Mormon heroes, that I could dismiss them as unconcernedly as I did.

And then I stumbled onto your book and the Religious Research Association! Hurray for the good guys! This certainly doesn't mean that I'm planning on reopening the polemic with my non-Mormon friends, at least not with the same confrontational posture that I felt pushed into before. At least now I feel in possession of material that the world understands — and respects. I've always felt bad that the great majority of our non-Mormon neighbors are devoid of the desire

or patience to absorb the delightful writings of Hugh Nibley and his talented colleagues as they present their solid arguments. I feel your book is of unestimable worth because it acts as an effective bridge, an attention getter, if you will, for the world, plainly demonstrating that there is indeed more to be learned about the profound subjects revealed to Joseph Smith and his successors than is put forward by our myopic critics.

I'm totally won over by your position, and I'm thankful you and your sweet wife have had the wherewithal to persevere in your labors. A tremendous burden has been lifted from me and I hope to be able to assist you in whatever capacity I can.

May the Lord continue to bless you. I anxiously await your next publication.

Thank you again.

Jeffery W. Olsen

There are letters from members who are just plain thankful for what the Browns have done . . .

Dear Sirs,

Now that I have written and addressed you in a formal and businesslike manner, please accept my deepest appreciation and heartfelt prayers for what you have done and for your continued success.

I have finished your book "They Lie In Wait To Deceive." When I started it I couldn't stop. We need this type of work to be done. We missionaries are constantly running into these lies, inuendos and misquotes. I do not believe there is such a thing as a half truth.

If you noble souls will do the research, we can spend our time and money helping you. We will then be forewarned and forearmed so that these lying hypocrites can be thwarted.

We, as missionaries are frequently challenged on the basis of just such a person as Mr. Nelson, I have the knowledge I need if and when I run into lies particular "modiis Operande." Max W. Wichole

Dear Sirs:

Thank you for the book! ("They Lie In Wait To Deceive"). It's fantastic! Since I gave this copy to a minister friend who seemed anxious to read it, I would like to order 4 more copies of the book . . .

This is a fantastic book and I am very excited about your other volumes that will be forthcoming. This book certainly has opened my eyes and answered a lot of questions that have been bothering me. This book is a much needed thing . . .

> Thank you again, Esther R. Peterson

Esther R. Peterson

Dear Sir!

Thank Heaven for your work! It's ironic that there is such a paucity of information and literature readily available to counteract the lies and misinformation the Church's detractors put out. I'm a convert of 10 years and each year in the Gospel gets better. I rejoice that I've been blessed enough to get the truth, but both getting and keeping a testimony requires effort. Your book should be an immense help in keeping us on track. Thanks.

Sincerely,

John A. Woodward

John A. Woodward

Dear Editors:

Thank you, thank you, thank you for Volume 1 of "They Lie In Wait To Deceive." What an eye opener! Thank you so much.

Jenifer Rasmussen Victorville, California

Janife Rasnussez

"I have never written an author before but after reading "They Lie In Wait To Deceive," I just had to let you know how pleased I was with your work"...

Michael Bodily Provo, Utah

"I am writing in regards to your book "They Lie In Wait To Deceive." I delightfully gobbled up and literally feasted on all the words which were written. It's high time someone took on this awesome task!"...

Nancy Hill Wenatchee, WA

Mrs. Naucy Till

December 10, 1984

Dear Bro. & Sis. Brown

Thank you for your time and effort to publish the book "They Lie in Wait to Deceive".

I ordered and read the book, and have advised our Stake to order a copy for each ward's library. The Stake Presidency agreed.

Good luck on your future endeavors.

Margie A. Gee North Hollywood Stake

Margie a Lee

Oct. 15, 1984

Dear Brother & Sister Brown

I've purchased and read volume II. My thanks to you for doing the great amount of work that must have gone into it.

In the 7½ years that I've been a member, I've heard often of the Spaulding Manuscript. No one could give me any insight into the connection between Spaulding and the Book of Mormon and I was slightly worried about it. Now, I know that there is no connection. I remember reading in TIME about the 3 handwriting experts and I'm surprised that you didn't quote the article. This article appeared some 6 to 7 years ago. In the article they said if I remember correctly, that the 3 experts agreed completely, that the same writing appeared in Spaulding and the Book of Mormon, but then TIME remarked that it was odd that 3 experts couldn't agree on the Hughes Will which was written within the last few years. But they could agree on handwriting samples of 150 years ago!

I hope that a future volume will deal with the *Maze of Mormonism*. Two statements in this trash bother me. One statement said that over 4000 changes had been made to the Book of Mormon. The other said that documents had been discovered that show that Joseph Smith joined the Methodists a day or two before our church was founded. *Maze of Morminism* of course, shows no proof for either statement!

I have a son by a prior marriage. After living with me for serveral years after I divorced his mother, he & I were baptised and then about a year later, he went back to live with his mother. Maze of Mormonism was the tool used to turn that new testimony off.

Regards,

Chris Coddington Sandy, UT

May 16, 1985

Dear Robert and Rosemary,

A few weeks ago a young girl from our Ward told her parents that her teacher told the class about the Church while studying Utah. She brought up the Mormons. She said that we worship Brigham Young and that we didn't believe in Jesus Christ and that we were a cult! Lynn Folsom, the 12 year old girl spoke up and said, Teacher, we do believe in Jesus Christ, we do not worship Brigham Young and we are not a cult! The teacher then said, I'm the teacher and I know! Lynn then spoke up and said, Well, I'm a Mormon, and I know! I was really proud of Lynn. But if it's being taught in the schools, no wonder we have so much opposition.

Sincerely,

La Rue Danger

Sister LaRue Harper

Dear Bro & Sis. Brown

I am a missionary in the CA San Diego mission, and have been called to work with the deaf. I was able to learn sign Language in the MTC, to communicate the gospel to those who are hearing impaired. I want to express my gratitude for your great missionary tool, "They Lie in Wait to Decieve". I'm sure you have received many letters of thanks from inactive members swayed by the apostate deceptions of various anti-Mormon propaganda. One of the most beautiful baptisms of 1984, was that of Judi & John Hensel, Judi being a deaf woman, of the most humble spirit. Two weeks after their baptism, Judi was cornered into viewing "The Godmakers". . . which of course devastated her, confused her and was the result of sudden disassociation with the Church, and open door to the "anti's." Some of the hearing missionaries as well as several members focused their efforts to reinforcing & reactivating her testimony. Long hours on the TTY (a special telecommunications device for the deaf)...were spent encouraging her with love...frankly I think the movie scared her to death, and believe me, it has been felt! As a lifetime member of the church, and a Utahn, I really have never been confronted with anti-Mormon literature. Thanks to a clearer prespective and a knowledge of their deception, I am comforted when confronted with those who seek to attack our beliefs while proselyting.

Thanks to members like yourselves, we are busy doing the Lord's work, preaching the everlasting gospel, inviting the spirit of TRUTH to enter the hearts of those who are sincerely seeking to attain the Kingdom of God. After reading both volumes of your book I can say in all honesty 'I love ya'! Keep it up & may the lord bless you in your endeavors.

Love Always

Sister Sandi Schroader La Mesa, CA

9 January 1984

Dear Bro. and Sis. Brown,

I would like to thank your for the book They Lie In Wait to Deceive Volume 2. This book gave me a better insight and perception of the anti-Mormon activities throughout the U.S. Thank you for the well documentation of Dee Jay Nelson. Mr. Nelson's translation confused me deeply but, your book brought me to a greater understanding of Joseph Smith and the Book of Abraham...Keep up the superb work. And may God bless us all as we strive to do his will.

Bro. Janie Dennison

Bro. Jamie Dennison

When I first arrived to serve in the Australia Melbourne Mission, under the direction of President Robert K. Thomas, and his sweet wife Shirley, I was told many things by the missionaries who were already serving there. Among other things, I was told that while serving there, we would meet those that would hate us...not us personally, but would dislike what we were trying to represent. I was told that there would be those who would kick against the pricks, and would be more eager to listen to untruth rather than truth, those things which are pleasing to the ear. Our message is a message of change, so there would be those who would dislike it, and try and put a stop to the change in others. These men will put these lies into printed word, and their sole purpose in this is to rip and tear the tender testimonies of those in whom we would be teaching, those persons whose testimonies haven't quite taken root. I had always known that there were those that devoted much of their time in doing this, but I had never been confronted with any such types personally...until my mission. After being trained by an Elder Paul Beckstead, in the city of Melbourne, I was transferred to Tasmania, an Island off the coast of Australia. We met people there who told us that the Book of Abraham wasn't true etc. and told us about a man who had been "commissioned" by the Church to "translate" the long lost Pearl of Great Price manuscripts. Of course they told us many other things, but the fact did remain that the Nelson story was very convincing, and those who heard about it easily turned away the message of the Book of Mormon. I kept telling the elders that before my mission I had read parts of a book that explained and exposed the truth about this man, this man who had distorted truth, the one who seemed to recieve great attention in creating self doubt. But unfortunately, a lot of the details and facts about this man were hazy to my memory. But then we received the facts again, because a member who had just come back from a visit in New Zealand, brought along with him a book, "They Lie in Wait to Deceive"! The same book that I saw before my mission! I was wrapped, and needless to say, it came in handy! Not just in Tasmania, but throughout the rest of my mission. My heart, as well as others, is filled with graditude towards what the Brown's have done with the Book "They Lie in Wait to Decieve" and the following volumes, it is the will of the Lord as recorded in section 123 of the Doctrine and Covenants. After fulfilling my mission, and seeing many choice friends join the Church, I know now more than ever before, that we lived before we came to this earth, and that we just didn't flare into existence. While we were there, a Redeemer was chosen, so that one day we could return clean, with lessons learned. Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God. He organized a Church anciently, but through the decisions of man, we lost it! The Savior did have other sheep, and he did visit them. That glorious experience that Joseph Smith Jr. went through as a young man in the grove of trees is true! And after those happenings our Heavenly Father organized a vehicle whereby that great experience could touch the very lives of millions! The vehicle? The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints! So my mission is over, and this is my testimony...but when all is said and done, I can say along with all of the other missionaries in Australia, past and present... "CHECK THAT!!!" The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints is STILL TRUE!!!

With Gratitude,

"Elder" Dennis Shaver Australia Melbourne Mission Dear Brother and Sister Brown:

Many, many thanks to you for your heroic efforts to expose those 'who lie in wait to deceive'!

This last year I have been exposed to anti-Mormon literature thru my young nephew who has come to live with me and go to college. He is a devout member of the Calvary Baptists who are openly fighting the church.

So I have the problem in my own home! I love him and he is a wonderful young man...very religious and a powerful force as a leader. He recently brought home a book by Walter Martin, "The Kindom of the Cults". In reading it I found myself overwhelmed by the idea of even trying to expose every lie in it as every line (with very few excepting) are lies!

Then I read your 2 books, Vol I & II (They Lie in Wait to Deceive) and was thrilled to my shoe tops! Bless your work! and what a relief to know someone is on the job! Keep up the wonderful work, we are all with you!

Thank you,

Sister Lee Hollman Capistrano Beach, CA

Dear Brother & Sister Brown

I've recently looked through your book "They Lie in Wait to Deceive" and am grateful that you have taken on the challange of the "Saviours of Christendom, from the "Cult" of Mormonism. I understand that the brethren are not in the calling of contention & know by faith & revelation that the Gospel is true and how it is to be administered to the children of men. Nevertheless the anti-Mormon mania goes on & the tender newly founded lambs in the Gospel as well as those who desire to disway the infestation of false ideas & accusations have need for fresh new ideas, supportive of the Gospel to bolster their faith therein. Therefore I can see that your work has a place in the Kindom & is important.

Do you plan on a continuation of publication Vol. II, III, IV etc. to counteract the individuals listed on the back of your book? "Maze of Mormonism", "Shadow or Reality" "Are Mormons Christians", etc. which are only a thumbnail sketch of their works & others? Please tell when we could look forward to your next volume if any.

> Thank you, Your Brother in Christ

N. Clonts

We would invite anyone to look over the many letters attesting to the **propriety** of this method as outlined by the prophet Joseph Smith.

We would suggest after reading Volumes 1 and 2 of "They Lie In Wait To Deceive, that you share with others this information. As seen from the above letters, testimonies are strengthened and a better understanding is obtained of the methods used by the adversary in deceiving those "whose blade is yet tender and whose root is not deep."

INDEX

INDEX

ABRAHAM, Book of	Metropolitan Papyri not text of	171
ADAM	Transgression of	171 345-346
ADAMS, Lamar L.	Computer analysis of Isaiah	
	authorship problem	320
ADELPHI UNIVERSITY	Martin's studies at	77,109,113
ANDERSON, Gloria	Affidavit Re Wayne Cowdrey	61-62
ARCHIVES, LDS Church	Handwriting experts visit	Chapter 4
	Martin afraid to go there	141
ARIZONA STATE UNIVERSITY	Does not accept credits from	99,101
	California Western University	99,101
AUSTIN, D.R.	Interviewed Mrs. Spaulding Davison	232-233
	Letter by Austin implicating Rigdon	226
	Letter exposed	231,233
ASSOCIATED PRESS	Misrepresentation of Silver	7.11
BAER, Dr. Klaus	Letter from, concerning Dee Jay Nelson	184-185
	Nibley studied under	173
BILLINGS HIGH SCHOOL	Nelson dropped out after 2 years	188
BODINE, Jerry and Marion	Jerry is assistant to Martin	92
	Passing pamphlets in Salt Lake City	160
BOOK OF MORMON	Background of	337-376
	Challenge and promise of	335-336
	Essence of Book of Mormon/Spaulding	v
	Excerpts from	339-376
	Handwriting analysis of 12 pages	Chapter 1
	Testimonies of witnesses to	377-378
BOSTON RECORDER	Ms. Davison saw the letter in	231,233
	Runs Davison letter	231
BOSWELL, R. Dean	Dean of Rocky Mountain College	190
	Letter saying Nelson not a prof.	190-192
BRIGHAM YOUNG FAMILY		
ORGANIZATION	Listing of B.Y.'s descendants	87-89
BRIGHAM YOUNG UNIVERSITY	False story by Walter Martin about	205-206
	Nelson lecturing at	
	Nelson visits Nibley at	203
	Nibley joins faculty of	173
BRITTAIN, Sonie E.	Spaulding's granddaughter	248
	Testimony of	456
BRODIE, Fawn	Believes memory substitution is	257
	basis of Spaulding theory	
	Quotes from book "No Man Knows My	260-268
PROMPT P. L. C. C.	History" against Spaulding theory	
BROWN, Robert L. & Rosemary	Appeared on Mary Jane Popp Show	81-82,93-95,
	with Walter Martin	108-115
	First learned about Dee Jay Nelson	177
	Taped interview of Doulder	37-39
CATRO MUSEUM	Taped interview of Silver	6-14
CALIFORNIA BUBL E MISSIONA DE	Ellsworth takes report on Nelson	208
CALIFORNIA BIBLE MISSIONARY		
COLLEGE	Davis receives Th.D. from	100
CALIFORNIA COAST UNIVERSITY	See California Western University	
CALIFORNIA WESTERN UNIVERSITY	0 10	
CHIVERSIII	Credits not accepted by UCLA, ASU	99,101-102

	Letter from, Martin not student or graduate	103
	Letter to Martin, degree found	104
	Letter to Ms. Barbara Ellsworth,	105
	Martin doesn't want any more	
	information released	77.01.03
	Martin holds degree from	77,91,93, 100,113-115
	Nonaccredited	96
CAMPBELL, Alexander	Leader of Christian Reform Movement	289
CAMPBELLITES	See Campbell	1470
CHANDLER, Michael	Receives mummies	169
CHANGING WORLD OF	4 - L - L - L - L - T	
MORMONISM	(by Jerald and Sandra Tanner)	168
	Endorsed Dee Jay Nelson	301
CHICAGO HISTORICAL SOCIETY	Has original of Hendrix testimony	
CHRISTIANITY TODAY	Article July 8, 1977, "Who Really	52,56
	Wrote the Book of Mormon"	57 272
	Article Oct. 21, 1977, by Plowman	57,272 74
	Article Oct. 21, 1977 reproduced completely	153
	Martin asks prayers for Edward Plowman writes for	270
CURIOTIAN RECEARCH	Edward Flowman writes for	270
CHRISTIAN RESEARCH INSTITUTE	Headed by Walter Martin	67
INSTITUTE	Pays expenses for research project	138-139
	Claims to make no money	146,158
CHRISTIAN RESEARCH	Claims to make no nearly	114,000
INSTITUTE NEWSLETTER	Third quarter, 1977, claims Cowdrey	53
INSTITUTE NEWSCETTER	descendant of Oliver Cowdery	
CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST OF		
LATTER-DAY SAINTS	Responds to accusers	132-133
CLARK, James R.	Affidavit re Wayne Cowdrey	58-60
CLARK, Jerome	Spaulding manuscript placed in	238,241
	old trunk in the care of	
CONCERNED CHRISTIANS	Letter to clergy re Nelson	176
	Headed by Jim Robertson	284-285
CONNEAUT	"Manuscript Found" found in	221
	Parchment found on the banks of Conneaut Creek	262
COOK, Capt. James	Hailed as white God	382
CORTEX, HERNANDO	Hailed as white God	381
COWDERY, Oliver	Addresses a meeting	291
	At Sidney Rigdon's house	290
	Called "Alvin Cowdry" by Hendrix	300
	Genealogy of	69-73
	Meets with Hyrum Smith	289
	No posterity	53-54
	Presents B. of M. to Sidney Rigdon	292
	Samples of O. C.'s handwriting	322,324-325
	compared with B. of M. patterns	
COWDREY, Wayne L.	Arranges press conference	10,15
	Calls Silver about going to S.L.C.	8-9
	Character and integrity of	307
	Co-author of book "Who Really	168
	Wrote the Book of Mormon'	218
	Deception goes back to earlier times	218 51-52
	False Genealogy claimed by	30-32

	"Fearless Brother"	142
	Former member of the Mormon Church	10
	Goal to destroy testimonies	333
	Information about	Chapter 2
	Joins LDS Church	56-60
	Letter by James R. Clark about	58-60
	Mentioned in connection with Silver	141
	Mentions Nelson and Book of Abraham	170-175
	Participating in Sunday Bible class	149
	Prints letter by Hendrix	297-300
	Supporting second manuscript theory	295
	Supporting Spaulding theory	250,251
	Tells about his experiences in S.L.C.	153
DAILY BREEZE	Prints story of researchers	154
DAVIS, Howard	Character and integrity of	307
	Checks handwriting of Spaulding and	163
	Unidentified Scribe	100
	Claims Silver was tricked	254
	Claims Silver's life was threatened	15,135,137,141
	Compares spelling of Spaulding and	157,256
	Unidentified Scribe	27,250
	Co-author of book "Who Really Wrote	3,168
	the Book of Mormon"	2,100
	Deception goes back to earlier times	218
	Doctor of Theology degree	100
	Goal to destroy testimonies	333
	Making up a story about documents	142
	being switched	
	Mentions Nelson	170
	Participating in Sunday Bible class	149
	Prints letter by Hendrix	297-300
	Sees a photograph of the manuscript	252
	Supporting second manuscript theory	295
	Supporting Spaulding theory	250-251
	Tells story of a death threat	144-145,
	overheard in a bar	155-156
DAVISON, Matilda Spaulding	Gives Hurlburt permission to	262
	examine Spaulding's papers	
	Hurlburt obtains manuscript from	234
	Hurlburt talks to	287
	Letter from	226-231
	Marries Mr. Davison	240
DECEPTION	Silver mentions deception	12,16
	Definition of deceit	51
	Tactics of deceit	Chapter 4
DE MORGAN, Augustus	Oldest reference to frequency analysis	317
DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION,		
State of California	Letter re California Western University	96
DOULDER, Howard C.	First report	34
	Handwriting expert	3,33
	Interview on KNXT, Oct. 23, 1977	33,446-454
	Martin calls Doulder a teenager	156
	Not threatened	135-136,142
	Says Spaulding not the author	33,37,271,447,
	of the Book of Mormon	448,450,452

	Second report	35
	Shown photocopies	12
	Telephone interview with R.L. Brown	37-39
DRIOTON, Father Etienne	Catalogued King Farouk's library not Dee Jay Nelson	208
EDDY, Mary Baker	Text sample taken of her handwriting	324-325
ELLSWORTH, Delos	Took report to Egypt	208
EL-MALAKH, Gamal	Identity of	195
EL ZEINI, Hanny M.	Letter re Nelson	208-211
HAMSON, Dr. Robert L.	Computer Detection of Literary Fraud	Chapter 9
HARRIS, Martin	Hendrix mentions	299
	Mortgaged his farm	304
HENDRIX, Daniel	Confuses name of Martin Harris with Andrews	302-303
	Errors in omitted sections of letter	303-304
	Name not in census	303
	Testimony of	297-304
HERRMANN, Paul	"Conquest of Man" written by	379
HOWE, E. D.	Editor of Painesville Telegraph	243
	Hurlburt gives manuscript to	217,234,241
	Hurlburt's work sold to	287
	Invents second manuscript theory	295
	Manuscript buried in Howe's files	266
	Rice inherits manuscript from	242,245
	Writes to Patterson	264
	Wrote "Mormonism Unveiled"	v, 218
HUGHES, Howard	Martin claims Mormon Church richer than	163
	Silver examines the "Mormon Will"	149,151
	Will ruled to be written by	74,271
HURLBURT (HURLBUT),		
Doctor Philastus	Accuses Rigdon	287
	Affidavit by	242
	Affidavits of 8 witnesses written by	261
	Book published under name of E.D. Howe	43,287
	Borrows manuscript from Mrs. Spaulding	217,230,234
	Brodie on	261-267
	Excommunicated from LDS Church	43,74,279
	Reinstated	280
	Excommunicated second time	281
	False affidavits	334
	Fits description of anti-Mormons	288.
	Joins the LDS Church	279
	Manuscript from H. to Howe	245
	Mrs. McKinstry tells about	240-241
	Preaching in Pennsylvania	286
	Provides eight witnesses	218-220
	Retrieves Spaulding manuscript	232-234,237-238, 241,295
	Sworn affidavit by	241
	Tells about Patterson	306
	Theory of two manuscripts	262-263,275
	Views in Howe's book	74
FAROUK, King	Last Monarch of Egypt	207
	Letter from El Zeini re Nelson and	209-211
	Nelson claimed gifts from	208
	Nelson claims to have worked for	208

FAIRCHILD, Pres.	President of Oberlin College	262
	Concerning Spaulding manuscript	267,393-395
FITZPATRICK, John F.	Publisher and co-owner of Salt	124
CARRELIN A	Lake Tribune newspaper	
GASKINS, Leanna	Defines Egyptology	200
GILBERT, John H.	Spelling and punctuation of Book	303
CHOURN'S C. I.	of Mormon done by	
GHONEIM, Zacharia	Field manager, excavator	209
	Mentioned by Nelson	208
COEDICKE II.	Not a philologist or teacher of hieroblyphs	209
GOEDICKE, Hans	Defines Egyptology	200
COULD 1	Letter from	201
GOULD, Lorin	Testimony of, concerning Spaulding	224
IMPROVEMENT ERA, THE	Article by J. M. Todd on the Book of Abraham	171
JEFFRIES, James JEHOVAH'S WITNESSES	False testimony about Rigdon	296
JEHOWH 2 WILNESSES	Martin anti-Jehovah's Witness	143
HEREER Para	Martin writes a book about	77,109
JESSEE, Dean	Shows Kaye and Tanner records at	31
	the LDS Archives	
TOURISON AS A SECOND	Refutation of Spaulding theory	43-46,131,256-258
JOHNSON, Maria Louise Cowdery	Only surviving child and last	53-54,70-73
KAYE, William	descendant of Oliver Cowdery	
KAIE, William	Accompanied by Tanner to the Archives	250,253
	Affidavit of second report	28
	Comments on fine treatment	255
	Disagrees with Silver on Hughes' Will	271
	Documents switched on K. according to Martin	157,254
	Handwriting expert	3
	Martin claims K. deliberately deceived	157,254
	Martin mentions K's trip to S.L.C.	161
	Second report	27
	Shown photocopies	12
KEARNS, Thomas	Trip to Salt Lake City Co-owner of Salt Lake Tribune	27,141-142
KECK, Lori		124,439-443
ement and	New Horizons Dept, Rocky Mountain College,	189-190,192
KINGDOM OF THE CULTS	says Nelson was not a professor at the college	
KNXT	Book written by Walter Martin Howard C. Doulder interview of October 23, 1977	77,109
LAKE, Henry	Affidavit by	33,446-454
and themy	Spaulding's business partner	221-222
LAKE, Hiram	Testimony of	221
LAMBDIN, Mr.	Patterson's business partner	222,224
	Statement by L's widow	264
LARSEN, Wayne A.	Article by	265
	Compares the B. of M. to six	327
	possible ghost writers	321-325
	Uses discriminant analysis	316
LAS VEGAS NEWSPAPER	Silver mentions articles in	318
LAYTON, Tim	Assisted Larsen	7,11 322
LEBOLO, Antonio	Obtained eleven mummies, willed them to	169
	Michael Chandler, were sold to Joseph Smith	809
LEFEVRE, Don	Meets with Kave and Tanner	31

concer by mile operat		
LIFE FORCE IN THE GREAT	Book written by Dee Jay Nelson	197
PYRAMID	BOOK WITHER BY DOC MAY INCHOOS	,
LOS ANGELES HERALD	Article September 17, 1977	256
EXAMINER LOS ANGELES TIMES	Article June 25, 1977	44.66-67
LOS ANGELES TIMES	Article June 30, 1977	52,61,66-67
	Article September 24, 1977	134
	Article August 20, 1977	131-133
	Reporter calls Silver	8
	Silver mentions article in	7,11
MANUSCRIPT FOUND	Available to public	245
MANGSCRIFT POOND	Birth of second manuscript theory	295
	Brodie's comments on	262
	Copy of original	392-437
	Martin mentions Manuscript Found	159
	Martin mentions Manuscript Story	154
	"Myth of the Manuscript Found"	311
	Now at Oberlin College, Oberlin, Ohio	vii
	Second manuscript theory	44
	The Book of Mormon supposedly came from	v, vi, 130
	The original Spaulding manuscript	v
	There was no second manuscript	217
	Tracing the journey of	240
	True history of	Chapter 6
	Wordprint of	314,323,366
MARTIN, Maud Ainsworth	Mother of Walter Martin	83-86,109
MARTIN, Walter	Character and integrity of	307
	Claims pressure put on the Church	42
	Claims Silver's life was threatened	15
	Claims to be descendant of Brigham Young	55,80-84,127,159
	Claims to be an authority	11.5
	Claims to be an ordained minister	77:79
	Creating a false story about a	278,307-310
	Spaulding manuscript in New York	
	Degrees	91-99
	Doctor's degree	77
	Financed the researchers	138-139
	Goal to destroy testimonies	333
	Lawsuit against the LDS Church	126
	Martin's genealogy	86
	Motives other than truth	295
	"No vendetta"	139-140,150,158
	Other information on	Chapter 3
	Sets up press conference in S.L.C.	253
	Silver's statement about	13
	Speaks to the public	141-147,149-164
	Speech in Melodyland July 10, 1977	257
	Supports Spaulding theory	250-251
	Worked closely with the three researchers	57,257
	Wrote "The Maze of Mormonism"	78
	Visited "Mr. D." in New York	309
MARY JANE POPP SHOW	Martin's credentials given on	77,108-109
	Mentions six books authored by Martin	143
	Partial transcript	108-115 78.204
MAZE OF MORMONISM, THE	Written by Walter Martin	10,404

MCKEE, Rev. R.	Testimony of	305-306
MCKINSTRY, Matilda Spaulding	Affidavit refers to only one manuscript	234-239
	Conversation with her mother	232
	Daughter of Solomon Spaulding	44
	Portions of letters of	240
	Tells about Patterson	264,268
MELODYLAND	Doulder met researchers at	38
MESA TRIBUNE	Article June 29, 1977	19,23-24,61,121
METROPOLITAN MUSEUM	Gives papyri to LDS Church	171
	Joseph Smith Papyri found at	170,174,205
MILLER, Rev. Joseph	Testimony of	304-306
MILLET, N.B.	Defines Egyptology	200
	Letter re Gamal Malakh	195-196
MITCHELSON, Austin	Tries to copy style of Sherlock Holmes	321
MORMON CHURCH, The	Court case against	152
	Martin comments on power of	152
	Officials waiting for Silver and Cowdrey	9
	Scope and wealth of	145,152
	Martin claims it is trying to gain	163
	political and economic control	
MORMONISM UNVEILED	Basis for the three researchers	v
	Published under the name of E.D. Howe	43,286-287
MORRILL ANTI-BIGAMY ACT	of 1862	86
MORTON, Andrew Q.	Used stylometry	317-318
MOSTELLER, Frederick	Used word frequency statistics	318,321,327
MYTH OF THE MANUSCRIPT	****	
FOUND	Written by Reynolds	311
MORMON PAPERS, THE	Written by Harry L. Ropp	269
NEAL, Thomas M. (Executive Vice		
President, California Western Univ.)	Letter from, Martin neither a student or graduate	103
	Letter from, Martin requested that	105
	no more background information be released	
	Letter from, mentioned on MARY JANE	115
	POPP SHOW	10.4
NELSON, Dee Jay	Letter to Martin, degree found	104
recoor, see my	Deceit of, exposed in Chapter 5	167
	Deceit of, exposed in Volume 1 Goal to destroy testimonies	22
		333
	Listed in phone book as "Prof" Martin reminds one of Nelson	189
NEUBERGER, Reed J.	Nelson's non-existent business manager	91 207
NEW YORK UNIVERSITY	Martin's degree from	
THE TOTAL CHITCHEST I	Martin a degree from	77,93-94, 109.113-114
NIBLEY, Dr. Hugh	Did not ask Nelson to translate	174
Transport on Magn	Nelson visits	172,203
	Studied under Dr. Klaus Baer	173
	Reference to Nibley's article	177
NIXON, Richard	Martin comments on, obeys court order	151-152
OBERLIN COLLEGE	Doulder saw originals at	33,35,452
	Silver didn't go to	15-16,135,161
	Spaulding's manuscript at	10.16,23-24,
	spanning a manuscript at	130,151,159,
		216-217,242,267
O'BBIEN I	Statement from President of	245
O'BRIEN, Jerry	Assistant to the publisher of the Salt Lake Tribune	124

OLEON E	Wrote an article re Sec. 56 of the	256
OLSON, Earl	D & C in 1971	230
O'REILLY, Joseph P	Letter to the editor by	284
ORIENTAL INSTITUTE	Nelson has no degree from	184-185
PACIFIC NORTHWESTERN		
UNIVERSITY	Was a diploma mill	181
PAINESVILLE TELEGRAPH	Owned by E. D. Howe	217
PARKER, Richard A.	Defines Egyptology	194,200
PARTRIDGE, Edward	Acting for the Church	72
PASSANTINO, Gretchen	Walter Martin's secretary	3
PATTERSON, Robert	Denied knowing Spaulding	264
	Left no statement incriminating Rigdon	265
	Owner of printing shop	263,268
	Partnership of Patterson and	264,267
	Lambdin formed in 1818	
	Printing office located in Pittsburgh, PA	296
	Spaulding supposedly left manuscript	304-306
	with Patterson at printshop	
PATTERSON, Robert Jr.	Partnership of Patterson and	267
	Lambdin formed in 1818	224 225
PHELPS, W. W.	Writing samples from	324-325
PIATT, Larry L.	Letter re Martin's genealogy from	90
PLOWMAN, Edward E.	Articles in Christianity Today	19,52,57
	Copy of an article, Oct. 21, 1977	74
	Martin says P. saw documents	157 .
	Mentions discovery of writings in the D & C	272 268,270
PD 4TT O	P's opinion included in Tanner's book	289
PRATT, Orson	Baptized by his brother Parley P.	288
PRATT, Parley P.	Converted Sidney Rigdon Processed Book of Morroom to Rigdon	278,290,292
	Presented Book of Mormon to Rigdon	324-325
	Samples of P's writings Spoke to Rigdon's congregation	291
	Visited by Rigdon when Rigdon was	289
	a Campbellite preacher	207
QUINCY ILL. WHIG	Prints article exposing Davison	231-233
QUITET ILL. WING	letter as a fabrication	
REISNER, George A.	Excavated cemetery of Giza	186,202
RENCHER, Alvin	Professor in Dept. of Statistics	322
The state of the s	Reference to article by	327
	Worked on computer analysis	318,320
REORGANIZED CHURCH	Received "Manuscript Found"	242
REYNOLDS	Wrote "Myth of the Manuscript Found"	311
RICE, L. L.	Bought Painesville Telegraph from	217,245,
	E. D. Howe	266-267
	Discovered Manuscript Found in	242,266
	Honolulu, Hawaii	
RIGDON CAPER	Chapter 8	279-312
RIGDON, John W. (Son of		
Sidney Rigdon)	Tells of father's conviction of the	291-292
	Book of Mormon	
RIGDON, SIDNEY	Affidavit re S. R. from the sister of Joseph Smith	294
	Became pastor in Pittsburgh in 1822	265
	Campbellite preacher	288
	Counselor to Joseph Smith	263

	Martin claims no evidence linking	162
	S. R. with Spaulding's manuscript	
	Met Joseph Smith in late 1830	264
	Pratt gave Rigdon the B. of M.	278,290
	Son's testimony of	291-293
	Supposedly copied the manuscript	273
	Supposedly obtained Spaulding's manuscript	44,162,217, 268,287
	Writing samples from	324-325
ROCKY MOUNTAIN COLLEGE	Nelson falsely claimed to teach at	189,198
	Nelson not faculty member at	190-192
ROBERTS, B. H.	Didn't check handwriting	163
ROBERTSON, JIM	Advertisement, speaking engagement	285
	Head of Concerned Christians, Inc.	284
	Introduces Nelson's lecture	208
	Letter re Nelson from	176
	Falsely claimed to have been a Mormon Bishop	188,284-285,288
ROBINSON, Athalia	Daughter of Sidney Rigdon	293
ROPP, Harry L.	Disagrees with the three researchers	272
	Included in Tanners' book	268
	Wrote "The Mormon Papers"	269-270
SABINE, Wm. H.	Uncle of Mrs. McKinstry	241
SALISBURY, Katherine	Sister of Joseph Smith, Affidavit by	294
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH	Doulder in	33
	Harry L. Ropp in	269
	Kaye in	157
	Martin in	160
	Silver and Cowdrey flew to	5,9
	Silver visited the archives in	15,161
SALT LAKE TRIBUNE	Article June 29, 1977	18,25,122-123,125
	Article July 9, 1977	18,21,26,253
	Martin claims Tribune is owned by the Mormons	121,149
	Says Martin has a vendetta	150
	Statement about handwriting expert by	159
	Statement of real ownership by	124
SCALES, Donald	Character and integrity of	307
	Co-author of book, Who Really Wrote	168
	the Book of Mormon?	
	Deception goes back to earlier times	218
	Goal to destroy testimonies	333
	Joined the team in 1975	58
	Mentions Nelson	170-171
	Participating in Sunday School bible class	149
	Prints letter by Hendrix	303
	Supporting second manuscript theory	295
	Supporting Spaulding theory	250-251
	Tells about experiences in S.L.C.	153
SCOTT, Walter	Connected with Campbell and Rigdon	289
SCOTT, Sir Walter	Morton studied novels of	319
SHELTON COLLEGE	Martin received degree from	93,113
SIEMENS, Sir William	British scientist	197
SILVER, Henry	Claimed Martin had a vendetta	140
	Examined Hughes' "Mormon Will"	149,163,271
	First report based on photocopies	4-5
	Frightened according to Martin	150,163

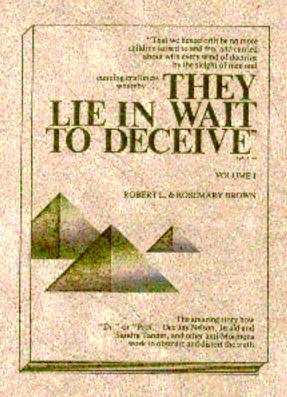
	Handwriting expert	3,13,131
	Never saw Spaulding's handwriting	8
	No final opinion	15
	No threats received	20,135,137,142
	Not a Mormon	141
	Telephone conversation between author Brown and Silver on September 18, 1981	6-14
	Travels to Salt Lake City, Utah	5-6
SMITH, Edgar	Called "grandson" of Joseph Smith	301
	Edgar not Joseph Smith's grandson	303.390
SMITH, Ethan	Handwriting sample plotted	325
	Text samples described	323,326-327
	Wrote "Views of the Hebrews"	251
SMITH, Emma	Describes translation of the Book of Mormon	275-276
SMITH, Hyrum	Taught Parley P. Pratt	289
SMITH, John L.	Included in Tanners' book	268
	Opposes Spaulding theory	269,272
SMITH, Joseph	Hendrix's story of Joseph Smith	297-302
Sinititi, sosepii	Martyred	296
	Meets Parley P. Pratt	289
	No grandson Edgar	303,390
	Publishes Book of Mormon	321-322
	Shown the records by Moroni	339
	Told but one story	293
SMITH, Oliver	Witness for Hurlbut	242
SPAULDING MANUSCRIPT	Controversy concerning	v.149
orrows in the country	Jerald & Sandra Tanner's views on	251-260,307-310
	Martin trying to advance the Spaulding theory	153
	Original found	v
	See also Manuscript Found	
SPAULDING, Solomon	Book of Mormon origin theory	v
STATE DESCRIPTION OF THE PROPERTY OF THE PROPE	Daughter's story	235-241
	Testing through word frequency analysis	323,325-327
	Witnesses' stories	218-225,304-306
STEWART, Jimmy	Mr. Krueger's Christmas	111
STONEY BROOK SCHOOL	Martin attended	77,109
STOUT, Bill	Narrator on KNXT	33,446-454
TANNER, Nathan Eldon	Nelson meets with	203.206
1731474LIA, 148HMIN LINOUS	Telegram from	204
TANNER, Jerald and Sandra	Article by, on Spaulding Manuscript	307-310
	found in New York	20, 22
	Jerald accompanies Kaye to Archives	27,142,253
	Jerald agrees with Silver and Doulder	29,259
	Jerald's report	29-32
	Kaye accompanies Jerald Tanner to LDS Archives and comments on fine treatment	255
		271
	Made a study on Spaulding meory	
	Made a study on Spaulding theory Passing pamphlets for Martin	160
THOMPSON, Donald C.	Passing pamphlets for Martin	160 320
THOMPSON, Donald C.	Passing pamphlets for Martin Analyzed Poems of Cynewulf	160 320 317,327
THOMPSON, Donald C. THREATS	Passing pamphlets for Martin Analyzed Poems of Cynewulf Reports on word frequency test	320 317,327
	Passing pamphlets for Martin Analyzed Poems of Cynewulf	320
THREATS	Passing pamphlets for Martin Analyzed Poems of Cynewulf Reports on word frequency test Davis on bar episode Martin tells about	320 317,327 141,144
	Passing pamphlets for Martin Analyzed Poems of Cynewulf Reports on word frequency test Davis on bar episode	320 317,327 141,144 141-142,160

TIME MAGAZINE	Martin asks prayers for	153
	Reference to Article	155
	Reporter calls Silver	9
	Silver mentions article in	7.11
TODD, Jay M.	Wrote about the Book of Abraham	171
	in the Improvement Era magazine	
UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA	Does not accept credits from California Western University	99,102
	Letter re Nelson never a student at	107
UNKNOWN SCRIBE		187
CHRISTIA SCRIBE	Dissimilarities between Spaulding and Unknown Scribe	45-46,
		260,275
	Same handwriting in D & C	45,271
	Same handwriting in other headings	42
UNITED STATES	Writer of 12 pages unknown	vi,3
ONITED STATES	Davis claims the Mormon Church is trying to take over the economy of	145,156
UTECHIN, Nichlas	Tries to copy style of Sherlock Holmes	321
VIEWS OF THE HEBREWS	Tanners advocates of Views of the Hebrews theory	261
	Written by Ethan Smith	251
WALLACE, Dr. Arthur	Ph.D., of UCLA, at Cairo Museum	208
WALLACE, David	Co-author with Mosteller	327
WALTERS, Wesley	Evaluation of Spaulding Theory	272-274
	Talks to "Mr. D"	309
WEISEL, Sandi	Article in Los Angeles Herald Examiner (Re- searchers suggest Section 56 of D & C could be a forgery)	256
WELTY, R. D.	From Department of Education, State of	96
	California (Letter stating California Western	2.613
	University is an unaccredited correspondence school)	
WHITE, Ellen Gould	Prophetess of the Seventh-Day Adventist Church	324-325
WINCHESTER, Benjamin	Wrote booklet entitled "The Origin of the	231,266.
	Spaulding Story, Concerning the Manuscript Found"	282-283
WOODFIELD, Scott	Affidavita	107,148
WRIGHT, Aron	Witness for Hurlbut	242
YOUNG, Brigham	Genealogy	86-89
100000 - 000000 100 0 000 TC	Short biography	79-80
YOUNG, John I.	Forefather of Walter Martin	85-86.89
ZIPH, G. K.		an makey

We have faced the issue — PLANNED, DELIBERATE DECEPTION!!



OTHER PUBLICATIONS BY ROBERT L. BROWN



VOLUME I THEY LIE IN WAIT TO DECEIVE

Dee Jay Nelson lectured at the invitation of numerous churches. On a lecture tour through Arizona, Robert L. and Rosemary Brown attended and taped one of his lectures. Ninety-six statements from Nelson's 120-minute lecture were found to be false or misleading.

Dee Jay Nelson, among other things, claimed to have earned two Ph.D. degrees, to be a world renowned Egyptologist, to be an author of over 150 scientific papers and articles, to be a mathematician, and to be the one who, because of his reputation, was asked by the late King Faronk to catalog his artifacts. He used these and other impressive credentials to intimidate his audiences into believing his false statements concerning Joseph Smith and the Book of Abraham. However, Dee Jay Nelson was found to be a high school dropout who purchased his only degree from a diploma mill shut down by the

Attorney General of the state of Washington, was unknown by real Egyptologists who were unaware of his "scientific papers" and "Egyptological contributions," and etc., etc., etc.

All documentation is included in Volume I for the most discerning readers.

